

**TRIBUTE MISSIONS TO CHINA,**

**960 - 1126**

**By**

**Robert M. Hartwell**

© Copyright, 1983, By

Robert M. Hartwell

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

## PREFACE

The tables included in this volume are the by-products of investigations into the history of Eurasian commerce with the Sung. I reconstructed the richly documented sequence of events connected with each of the various tribute embassies that arrived at Chinese borders between 960 and 1126 to be used as surrogate data for lacunae in the much smaller body of sources of information on strictly commercial activities. This enabled me to establish the frequency of contacts with various foreign states, the duration of ventures to China, the periodicity of such enterprises, and the multiple functions of "diplomatic" missions. The quality and quantity of the collected material seemed of such value as to warrant the preparation of a separate work.

A book, tentatively entitled "Tribute Missions, Foreign Trade, and International Politics in China, 960-1260," will contain the tables that constitute the present volume, the missing Japanese table, the reconstruction of a smaller number of Southern Sung embassies, the tabulation of the aboriginal missions from South, Southwest and West China, and introductory essays on the tribute system during the Sung, the interconnections between tribute and trade (accompanied by tabulations of tribute lists), and a discussion of international politics during the Sung from the perspective of the embassies to the Chinese court. But the final draft of this manuscript will not be finished for two or three years--after completion of the foreign trade study, a book on imperial fiscal administration, and editing of an economic history conference volume--and it seemed to me desirable to informally "publish" the completed material so that it could be used in the meantime by interested scholars as well as to attract the widest possible critical comments. I claim no special expertise in the histories and languages of many of the foreign countries represented in these tables--for example, the peoples of Inner, Maritime Southeast, South and Southwest Asia--and, although I expect to consult with specific scholars about the orthography and transcription of foreign words, I hope that specialists using this material will transmit their corrections. In particular, many names and terms

are merely the Wade-Giles transcriptions of Chinese transliterations that are connected together, in many cases, by arbitrary and questionable hyphenization. I hope that making this material available will attract the widest possible correspondence from scholars with suggestions as to how to resolve such problems and thereby contribute to a better final product.

The organization of these tables, for the most part, should be clear. Each mission is separately numbered, and the different events lettered and numbered, with the notes at the end of each table keyed to these numbers and letters. Dates in the text of the tables are conversions to the western calendar whereas those in the footnotes are the original lunar ones. Intercalary months are indicated with an asterix (e.g. 4\*). The Chinese characters in the text were the work of Ms. Angela Sheng and those in the bibliography were prepared by Mr. Chu Nan.

Robert M. Hartwell  
Philadelphia, Pa.  
November 1, 1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Preface .....   | iii         |
| Table of Contents .....   | v           |
| Table 1 NORTHEAST ASIA: Jurchen (Nu-chen 女真) .....                                      | 1           |
| Table 2 NORTHEAST ASIA: Koryo (Kao-li 高麗) .....   | 6           |
| Table 3 NORTHEAST ASIA: Japan .....   | uncompleted |
| Table 4 INNER ASIA: Tanguts (Hsia-chou 夏州) .....  | 27          |
| Table 5 INNER ASIA: Mongols (Ta-ta Kuo 韃靼國) .....                                       | 30          |
| Table 6 INNER ASIA: Ch'in-chou Uighurs (Ch'in-chou Hui-ku 秦州回鶻) .....                   | 31          |
| Table 7 INNER ASIA: Kan-chou Uighurs (Kan-chou Hui-ku 甘州回鶻) .....                       | 32          |
| Table 8 INNER ASIA: Ho-lo-ch'uan Uighurs (Ho-lo-ch'uan Hui-ku 合羅州回鶻) .....              | 41          |
| Table 9 INNER ASIA: Sha- and Kua-chou Uighurs (Sha-, Kua-chou Hui-ku 沙, 瓜州回鶻) .....     | 42          |
| Table 10 INNER ASIA: Kharakhoja (Kao-ch'ang 高昌) .....                                   | 48          |
| Table 11 INNER ASIA: Kucha (Kuei-tzu 龜茲) .....  | 49          |
| Table 12 INNER ASIA: Khotan (Yü-t'ien 于闐) .....   | 56          |
| Table 13 INNER ASIA: ? (Mo-li Kuo 罽靺國) .....  | 70          |
| Table 14 INNER ASIA: Persia ? (Ta-shih 大食) .....  | 71          |
| Table 15 INNER ASIA: Seljuq Turks (?) (Fu-lin Kuo 佛林國) .....                            | 72          |
| Table 16 INNER ASIA: Hsi-liang chou Tibetan Tribes (Hsi-liang chou T'u-fan 西涼州吐蕃) ..... | 73          |
| Table 17 INNER ASIA: Tsung-ke Tibetan Tribes (Tsung-ke tsu 宗哥族) .....                   | 85          |
| Table 18 CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Lo-tien Kuo (羅殿國) .....                            | 115         |
| Table 19 CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Ta-li Kuo (大理國) .....                              | 116         |
| Table 20 CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Burma (Pagan) (P'u-kan 蒲甘) .....                   | 119         |

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| Table 21 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Viet-nam (970-1053, Dai Co Viet 大瞿越, 1054-1175, Dai Viet 大越) ..... | 120 |
| Table 22 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Cambodia (Khmer) (Chen-la 真臘) .....                                | 147 |
| Table 23 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Lopburi (Lavo) (Lo-hu 羅斛) .....                                    | 149 |
| Table 24 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Champa (Chan-ch'eng 占城) .....                                      | 150 |
| Table 25 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Pangrang (Pin-t'ung-lung Kuo 賓同隴國) .....                           | 168 |
| Table 26 | CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: ? (P'u-tuan 蒲端) .....  | 169 |
| Table 27 | MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Sri Vijaya (San-fo-ch'i 三佛齊) .....                                    | 172 |
| Table 28 | MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Java (She-p'o 閩婆) .....   | 182 |
| Table 29 | MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Borneo (Po-ni Kuo 勃泥國; Fo-ni Kuo 佛泥國) ....                            | 184 |
| Table 30 | MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Phillipines? (Mo-i Kuo 摩逸國) .....                                     | 186 |
| Table 31 | MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Tābralinga (Tan-mei-liu 丹眉流; Tan-liu-mei 丹流眉) .....                   | 187 |
| Table 32 | SOUTH ASIA: Chola (Chu-lien Kuo 注輦國) .....   | 188 |
| Table 33 | SOUTH ASIA: India (T'ien-chu 天竺; Yin-tu 印度; Yin-t'u 印土) .....                                  | 191 |
| Table 34 | SOUTHWEST ASIA: The Arabs (Ta-shih 大食) .....   | 195 |
| Table 35 | SOUTHWEST ASIA: Muskat, Oman (Wu-hsün 勿巡) .....  | 206 |
| Table 36 | SOUTHWEST ASIA: Merbat, on the adramaut Coast of Arabia (Ma-lo-pa 麻囉拔) ....                    | 207 |
| Table 37 | SOUTHWEST ASIA: Al-katif, a port of the province of Bahrein (YU-lu-ho-ti 俞盧和地) .....           | 208 |
| Table 38 | AFRICA: Zanguebar? on the east coast of Africa (Ts'eng-t'an 層檀) .....                          | 209 |
| Table 39 | UNKNOWN: ? (Probably a Southwest Asia Country) (P'u-p'o-lo kuo 蒲婆羅國) ...                       | 210 |
| Table 40 | UNKNOWN: ? (Probably a Southwest Asia Country) (San-ma-lan kuo 三麻蘭國) ..                        | 211 |
| Table 41 | UNKNOWN: ? (Probably a country in Continental Southeast Asia) (T'u-po kuo 荼勃國) .....           | 212 |
|          | LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND BIBLICGRAPHY .....   | 213 |

TABLE 1

## NORTHEAST ASIA: Jurchen (NU-chen 女真)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)            | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1   | 961/10/2            | Wen-t'u-la-chu 温突刺朱 | Bring tribute   |
| 2   | 962/1/9-962/2/7     | Chuai-lu-chu 樓鹿猪    | Came <u>via</u> sea to bring tribute  |
| 3   | 962/2/28            | Chih-ku 只骨          | Bring tribute   |
| 4   | 962/4/26            | NU-ku 女古            | Bring tribute   |
| 5   | 963/1/29            |                     | Bring tribute   |
| 6   | 963/9/4-963/10/10   |                     | a. 963/9/4. Edict ordering special arrangements to receive Jurchen mission at Teng-chou 登州.<br>b. 963/10/9. Bring tribute<br>c. 963/10/10. Bring tribute.           |
| 7   | 964                 |                     | Bring tribute   |
| 8   | 969                 |                     | The Jurchen chieftain (shou-ling 首領) Hsi-ta-li 悉達理, his nephew, A-hei-ko 阿黑哥; chieftain Ma-sa-hsieh 馬撒鞋, and his wife, Mei-lun 梅倫 all sent envoys to bring tribute. |
| 9   | 970/10/20           |                     | The Jurchen kingdom sent an embassy to bring tribute as well as a declaration (piao 表) from the King of An-ting Kuo 安定國, Lieh-wan-hua 烈葛華.                          |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                      | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 10  | 972                 | Ma-sa-hsien 馬撒鞋<br>Chuo-ku 斫姑 | Bring tribute.   |
| 11  | 972/7/13-972/8/11   | Po-hai-na 渤海那                 | Bring tribute  |
| 12  | 973-974/1/16        | Ch'i-ta-po 祈達渤                | Bring tribute  |
| 13  | 981/12/7-981/12/9   |                               | a. 981/12/7. Bring tribute and a <u>piao</u> from the ruler of An-ting Kuo, Wu Hsüan-ming 烏玄明 .<br>b. 981/12/9. Imperial edict issued in reply to the <u>piao</u> from the ruler of An-ting Kuo, Wu Yüan (元)-ming. |
| 14  | 987                 | A No 阿那                       | The chieftain of the Jurchen kingdom sent A No to Teng-chou where he presented a memorial for transmission to the Sung emperor.  |
| 15  | 989                 |                               | The Jurchen tribute embassy is accompanied by a prince of the Kingdom of An-ting who also brings tribute.  |
| 16  | 991                 | Lo-yeh-li-ch'i<br>羅野里紐        | Bring a memorial requesting aid against the Khitan. The Jurchen envoy also brings a <u>piao</u> from the An-ting Kuo prince, Ta-yüan 大元 . This mission comes and returns <u>via</u> Koryo.                         |
| 17  | 1015/1/8            | Ta-ch'ien-chi 大千機             | Bring tribute with a Koryo mission ( <u>q.v.</u> )   |
| 18  | 1015/12/20-1016/1/9 | A-lu-t'ai 阿盧太                 | a. 1015/12/20. Bring tribute with a Koryo mission ( <u>q.v.</u> )<br>b. 1015/12/30. Same.<br>c. 1016/1/9. Same.  |



| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 19  | 1017/12/9-1018/1/4   | Mei-hsün 梅詢   | <p>a. 1017/12/9. Bring tribute with Koryo mission (<u>q.v.</u>).</p> <p>b. 1017/12/18. Same.</p> <p>c. 1017/12/19. Same.</p> <p>d. 1018/1/4. Returned with Koryo mission.</p>  |
| 20. | 1019/12/15-1020/1/25 | Ju-p'o-ta 汝淳達   | <p>a. 1019/12/15. Bring tribute with Koryo mission (<u>q.v.</u>)</p> <p>b. 1019/12/25. Same.</p> <p>c. 1020/1/25. Envoy presents a report as well as history and description of his country.</p>                               |
| 21. | 1118/9/17-1119/1/14  | <p>Li Shan-ch'ing 李善慶</p> <p>Po-hai jen 渤海人, Li Shan-ch'ing.</p> <p>Shu Nü-chen 熟女真, Hsiao-san-to 小散多</p> <p>Sheng Nü-chen 生, Po-ta 滿達.</p> | <p>a. 1118/9/17-1118/10/16. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1119/1/14. Envoys arrive at Teng-chou (probably this event took place on previous date) and sent on to the capital (this is probably date of arrival in the capital).</p> |

SOURCE: According to SHY:FY, 7.1a-1b, there was a continuous sequence of Jurchen tribute missions between 960 and 962. The early Jurchen missions are tabulated by Hino Kaisaburo (Hino (64), 3-5). I only cite Hino in order to note errors or omissions. The sources for the separate missions are as follows:

1. 961/8/20 SHY:FY, 3.1a; HCP, 2.13b; STKS, 64.15a; SS, 1.10a; TK, 327.2570.3. SHY:FY, 7.2a errs in placing this mission in 962.
2. 962/12/?. SHY:FY, 3.1a-1b.
3. 962/1/21. SHY:FY, 3.1b, 7.2a; HCP, 3.1b; SS, 1.10b; STKS, 64.15a; TK, 327.2570.3.
4. 962/3/20. SHY:FY, 3.1b; HCP, 3.4a; SS, 1.11a.

5. 963/1/2. SHY:FY, 3.1b; HCP, 4.2a; SS, 1.13a.

6. a. 963/8/14. SHY:FY, 3.1b; HCP, 4.19b; SS, 1.15a; TK, 327.2570.3.

b. 963/9/19. HCP, 4.21a; STKS, 64.15a; SS, 1.15a; SHY:FY, 3.1b.

c. 963/9/29. SHY:FY, 7.2b.

7. TK, 327.2570.3. Hino (64), p. 3 errs. in omitting this. He seems to assume that the 964 embassy is a mistake for the 969 one. He correctly assumes that the subsequent entries in SHY:FY, 3 are erroneously dated because of the omission of the K'ai-pao 關寶 nien-hao. What seems to have happened is that the copiest wrote Ch'ien-te 乾德 second year, then omitted this mission, and then added the next entry (K'ai-pao 2) without changing the nien-hao, and Hino also leaves out the 964 mission.

8. SHY:FY, 3.1b; TK, 327.2570.3.

9. 970/9/18. SHY:FY, 7.3b; HCP, 11.8b; SS, 2.10a; STKS, 64.15a-15b; SHY:FY, 3.1b; TK, 327.2570.3; SS, 491.1b.

10. SHY:FY, 3.1b; TK, 327.2570.3.

11. 972/6/?. YLTT, 12306.11a; TK, 327.2570.3.

12. 973/12/20. SHY:FY, 3.2a, 7.14a; YLTT, 12306.22a; STKS, 64.15b; TK, 327.2570.3.

13. a. 981/11/8. SHY:FY, 7.11a.

b. 981/11/10. STCLC, 240.943; SHY:FY, 3.2a; SS, 491.2a; HCP, 22.14b-15a; SS, 4.14a; TK, 327.2570.3.

14. SHY:FY, 3.2a; TK, 327.2570.3.

15. TK, 327.2572.3.

16. SHY:FY, 3.2a-2b; HCP, 32.6b; TK, 327.2570.3-2571.1.

17. 1014/12/15. SHY:FY, 3.2b, 7.9b; HCP, 83.18a; STKS, 64.16a; SS, 8.10a-10b; TK, 327.2571.1.

18. a. 1015/11/7. SHY:FY, 3.2b, 7.20a.

b. 1015/11/17. SS, 8.12a.

c. 1015/11/27. HCP, 85.20a-20b; STKS, 64.16a; TK, 327.2571.1.

19. a. 1017/11/19. SHY:FY, 3.2b-3a, 7.21a.  
b. 1017/11/28. SS, 8.16a.  
c. 1017/11/29. HCP, 90.18b.  
d. 1017/12/15. SS, 8.16b.
20. a. 1019/11/17. SHY:FY, 7.22a; SS, 8.19b.  
b. 1019/11/27. YH, 154.24b; HCP, 94.12a.  
c. 1019/12/28. SHY:FY, 3.3a, 7.22a; TK, 327.2571.1.
21. a. 1118/9/?. SHY:FY, 7.45a.  
b. 1118/12/2. Hsu Meng-hsin 徐夢莘, San-ch'ao pei-meng hui-pien 三朝北盟會編 (Shih-hsleh yen-chiu she ed., 1939), 2.12b.

TABLE 2

## NORTHEAST ASIA: Koryo (Kao-li高麗)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 962/10/31-963/1/27  | (Chief) Yi Heung-u 李興祐<br>(Vice) Yi Ryuh-hi 李勵斗<br>(Staff) Yi Bin 李彬            | a. 962/10/31-963/1/27. The Koryo King, Wang So 王昭, sent a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 962/10/31-962/11/29. Same.<br>c. 962/12/11. Same.<br>d. 963/1/21. Same.                      |
| 2   | 963/9/25            | Si Chan 時贊  | See note   |
| 3   | 965/2/12-965/4/4    | Wang Nak 王聒   | a. 965/2/12. The Koryo King, Wang So sent a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 965/2/17. Same<br>c. 965/2/6-965/3/4. Same<br>d. 965/3/6-965/4/4. Probably return of mission to Koryo.     |
| 4   | 970/12/25           |   | Envoys feasted at Sung court   |
| 5   | 972/9/13            | (Chief) So Hi 徐熙<br>(Vice) Choe Up 崔業<br>(Staff) Kang Ye 康讓<br>(Sec.) Yu Eun 劉隱 | The Koryo King, Wang So, sent a mission to bring tribute.  |
| 6   | 976/10/2-976/12/6   | Cho Jun-ye 趙遵禮  | a. 976/10/2. The new Korean King, Wang Jun 王侁, sent a mission to announce the death of Wang So and to bring tribute.<br>b. 976/12/6. Promulgation of Edict of Enfeoffment of Wang Jun. |
| 7.  | 976/11/24-976/12/23 |   | Congratulate Sung T'ai-tsung on accession.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)            | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 8   | 978/2/5             | Wang Won-bo 王元輔     | The Koryo King, Wang Jun, sends his son Wang Won-bo to bring tribute.   |
| 9   | 978/11/4-979/1/18   |                     | a. 978/11/4. Wang Jun sent a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 978/11/5. Same<br>c. 979/1/18. Promulgation of Edict granting additional titles to Wang Jun.   |
| 10  | 980/7/21-980/7/25   |                     | a. 980/7/21. Wang Jun sent tribute.<br>b. 980/7/25. Same.   |
| 11  | 981/5/15-982/1/27   |                     | a. 981/5/15. Bring tribute.<br>b. 981/5/30. Same.<br>c. 981/12/29-982/1/27. Same.   |
| 12  | 982/9/27-983/1/7    | Kim Rip 金昱          | a. 982. The new Koryo King, Wang Chi 治, sent a mission to announce the death of his elder brother, Wang Jun, and to bring tribute.<br>b. 982/9/27. Bring tribute.<br>c. 982/10/4. Bring tribute.<br>d. 983/1/7. Promulgation of Edict of Enfeoffment of Wang Chi. |
| 13  | 984/12/1-984/12/25  | Han Su-ryung<br>韓遂齡 | a. 984. Bring tribute.<br>b. 984/12/1. Wang Chi sent tribute.<br>c. 984/12/25. Same.  |
| 14. | 986/10/6-986/11/21  |                     | a. 986/10/6-986/11/4. Bring tribute.<br>b. 986/11/21. Bring tribute.  |
| 15  | 988/12/12           |                     | Bring tribute   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 16  | 989/?/?-990/1/19    | (Chief) Han Gan-gyung 韓蘭卿<br>(Vice) Ui Dok-yu 魏德休<br>(Staff) Yi Kwang 李光<br>(Monk) Yoh Ga 如可 | a. 989. Bring tribute. Before this, Wang Chi had sent the monk Yoh Ga to bring presents and request a copy of the Buddhist <u>Tripitika</u> . The request was granted at the time of this mission.<br>b. 990/1/19. The Sung emperor granted titles to the Koryo envoys.  |
| 17  | 990/11/20-991/6/14  | Han On-gong 韓彦恭  | a. 990. Koryo sent a mission to thank for Grace (of granting request for <u>Tripitika</u> ).<br>b. 990/11/20-990/12/19. Bring tribute.<br>c. 991/1/1. Bring tribute.<br>d. 991/1/2. Wang Chi sent tribute.<br>e. 991/2/18-991/3/18. Bring tribute. Request for <u>Tripitika</u> approved.<br>f. 991/5/17-991/6/14. Han On-gong returned from Sung and presented the <u>Tripitika</u> at the Koryo court. |
| 18  | 992/11/5-993/6/29   | Paek Sa-yu 白思柔   | a. 992/11/5. Koryo sent a mission to bring tribute and thank the Sung emperor for the <u>Tripitika</u> .<br>b. 992/11/25. Bring tribute.<br>c. 993/1/31. Wang Chi sent Paek Sa-yu to bring tribute and thank the Sung emperor for the <u>Tripitika</u> .<br>d. 993/2/2. Koryo sent Paek Sa-yu.<br>e. 993/6/29. Paek Sa-yu returns to Koryo accompanied by a Chinese embassy led by Ch'en Ching 陳靖.       |
| 19  | 994/7/12-994/8/11   | Won Uk 元郁  | a. 994/7/12-994/8/9. Sent a mission to request military aid against the Khitan.<br>b. 994/8/9. Won Uk requested military aid against Khitan.<br>c. 994/8/11. An imperial letter was granted to the Koryo King, the envoys were liberally feted and then sent back to Koryo.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                        | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 20. | 1000/11/25          | (Ya-chiang 牙將 )<br>Ju In-so 朱仁紹 | Cho Ji-ihm 趙之遊 , an official of the new Koryo King, Wang Song 諱 , sent his retainer, Ju In-so to Teng-chou and the Sung emperor gave him a special audience.   |
| 21  | 1003/9/27           | Yi Son-go 李宣古                   | Wang Song, younger brother of Wang Chi, sent tribute.<br><br>YH, 154.24b lists a mission in Hsien-p'ing 咸平 7. There is no such year. It also lists the Koryo King as Wang Sun 諱 , who did not reign until 1010.  |
| 22  | 1014/9/7-1015/1/8   | Yun Jing-go 尹徵古                 | a. 1014/9/7. Koryo announced its intention to send a tribute mission to Sung and request to return to allegiance as before. The Sung emperor ordered that Teng-chou erect a guest house by the sea and to wait for their arrival.<br>b. 1014/10/30. Before this, Teng-chou reported that the Koryo mission had arrived, but they did not dare send them on to the capital. On this date, an escort was sent to accompany them to K'ai-feng.<br>c. 1015/1/8. The Provisional Administrator of Koryo ( <i>i.e.</i> King), Wang Sun, younger brother of the deceased ruler Wang Song (d. 1010), sent a mission, accompanied by a Jurchen embassy, to bring tribute. |
| 23  | 1015/12/20-1016/3/8 | Kwak Won 郭元                     | a. 1015. Bring tribute and announce that the Khitan launch annual attacks against Koryo. TK, 325.2559.2 records Kwak Won's description of Koryo.<br>b. 1015/12/20. Koryo, accompanied by a Jurchen embassy, brings tribute.<br>c. 1015/12/30. Same.<br>d. 1016/3/8. Kwak Won returned to Koryo from Sung.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 24  | 1017/8/7-1018/1/4   | So Nae 徐訥                         | <p>a. 1017/8/7. Mission despatched from Koryo to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1017/12/9. Bring tribute</p> <p>c. 1017/12/18. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1017/12/19. So Nae presented tribute in the Ch'ung-cheng tien 崇政殿 with Jurchen envoys.</p> <p>e. 1018/1/4. Departure audience.</p>   |
| 25  | 1019/9/6-1019/12/25 | Choe Won-sin 崔元信<br>Yi Su-hwa 李守和 | <p>a. 1019/9/6. Mission despatched from Koryo to go to Sung to offer New Year's greetings.</p> <p>b. 1019/10/28. Teng-chou reported that the Koryo embassy vessel was overturned by heavy winds when it reached Ch'in-wang port 秦王水口 and tribute goods were lost and many drowned.</p> <p>c. 1019/12/15. Bring tribute accompanied by the chieftain of the Eastern and Western Jurchen.</p> <p>d. 1019/12/25. Bring tribute. <u>SS</u>, 487.9b says that they requested Buddhist texts and that payment was returned because of the shipwreck. See also <u>STCLC</u>, 237.927.</p> |
| 26  | 1020                | Kim Maeng 金猛                      | Bring tribute. Not cited in Sung sources.  |
| 27  | 1021/7/7-1022/6/9   | Han Jo 韓祚                         | <p>a. 1021/7/7. A special disbursement of 100,000 cash was sent to Teng-chou to provide for the expenses needed to receive a forthcoming Koryo tribute mission. See also <u>HCP</u>, 97.2a-2b.</p> <p>b. 1021/8/3. Han Jo sent to Sung to thank the Sung emperor for his grace.</p> <p>c. 1021/10/30. Han Jo brings tribute.</p> <p>d. 1022/6/9. Han Jo returned to Koryo from China.</p>  |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|------------|--|
|     |                     |            | <p>SHY:FY, 7/24b cites a mission from Hsin-lo 新羅 between 1023 and 1031, which was sent to get books. The entry includes information on routes. This was clearly an unofficial mission.</p>   |
| 28  | 1030/??-1031/3/25   | Won Bok 允穎 | <p>a. 1030/???. Koryo sent its last mission to Sung during the next forty-three years.</p> <p>b. 1031/1/8. The Koryo King, Wang Sun sent a tribute mission of 293 men headed y Won Bok.</p> <p>c. 1031/1/9. Same.</p> <p>d. 1031/2/24-3/25. Departed from Sung.</p>  |
|     |                     |            | <p>According to MHPK, 172.8b, a mission was sent in 1036, but the ship sank and the survivors returned to Koryo.</p>   |
| 29  | 1068/8/11-1072/7/14 | Kim Je 金悻  | <p>a. 1068/8/11. The Chinese merchant, Huang Shen 黃慎, transmitted a communication to the Koryo King that had been given to the Intendant of Exchange, Lo Ch'eng 羅拯, by Sung Shen-tsung as a feeler for the resumption of tribute relations.</p> <p>b. 1069/???. Huang Shen and another Chinese merchant, Hung Wan 洪萬, transmit the Koryo king's response to Lo Ch'eng, Fiscal Intendant of Fukien.</p> <p>c. 1070/???. Lo Ch'eng reported the results of his negotiations to Shen-tsung.</p> <p>d. 1070/9/28. Lo Ch'eng's emissary, Huang Shen, had another audience with the Koryo King.</p> <p>e. 1071/4/7. Koryo despatched a mission of 118 men headed by Kim Je to bring tribute to Sung via Teng-chou.</p> <p>f. 1071/6/21. A report was received from T'ung-chou 通州 that Kim Je and his entourage had arrived at Hai-men hsien 海門縣. An edict appointed Lu Ching 陸經 and Chang Ch'eng-i 張誠 as escort officials.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                      | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------|---|
|     |                     |                               | <p>g. 1071/8/28. The Koryo mission arrived in K'ai-feng.</p> <p>h. 1071/9/10. The emperor approved a request to rely upon the precedents for receiving Hsi Hsia embassies for the Koryo court audience and subsequent banquet.</p> <p>i. 1072/7/14. Kim Je's embassy returned to Koryo.</p>   |
| 30  | 1073/9/20-1074/3/22 | Kim Yang-gam 金良鑑<br>No Dan 盧旦 | <p>a. 1073/9/20. Koryo despatched a mission to Sung to thank the emperor for his grace, bring tribute, and return the Sung physicians, Wang Lun 王倫 and Hsu Hsien 徐先.</p> <p>b. 1073/11/4. A report from Ming-chou 明州 announces that the Koryo mission arrived on this date. An imperial edict prohibits the envoys from speaking Chinese for fear that they will engage in private trade.</p> <p>c. 1074/2/24. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1074/2/25. The emperor held an audience for the Koryo envoys in the Ch'ui-kung tien 垂拱殿.</p> <p>e. 1074/3/5. The Koryo King, Wang Hui 王徽, sent letters and local products to the Secretariat and the Bureau of Military Affairs. A decree ordered that the goods be transferred to the State Trading Bureau to be sold and that the respective offices draft letters in reply.</p> <p>f. 1074/3/15. In response to a request from the Koryo King, Wang Hui, for Physicians, Pharmacists, Painters, and Potters to teach his countrymen, it was decreed that Lo Ch'eng select two or three of each kind of men who wanted to go and to send them to the capital.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                       | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|---|
|     |                      |                                | <p>g. 1074/3/22. An edict was issued which permitted the Directorate of Education to sell copies of the Nine Classics as well as books on philosophy and history to the Koryo envoys.</p> <p>h. 1074/?/?. Bring tribute.</p>  |
| 31  | 1076/9/4-1076/12/19  | Choe Sa-kyong 崔思諒              | <p>a. 1076/9/4. Mission despatched to Sung to thank the emperor for his grace and to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1076/10/31. Koryo mission arrives in Ming-chou.</p> <p>c. 1076/12/19. Bring tribute.</p>  |
|     |                      | Choe Sa-hun 崔思訓                |   |
| 32  | 1079/7/ 4-1080/7/21. |                                | <p>a. 1079/7/4. A grant of 150 Buddhist Monk Ordination Certificates was sent to Liang-che Circuit to finance the construction of a Hostel for Koryo envoys in Ming-chou.</p> <p>b. 1079/7/19. An imperial edict notes that Koryo will probably send a mission to bring tribute in the ninth month (1079/9/28-10/27), and orders the appointment of the escort officials with special provisions in case the ambassador is a Koryo prince.</p> <p>c. 1080/?/?. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1080/1/25. Yu Hong and Pak In-ryang led a Koryo tribute mission of 110 men.</p> <p>e. 1080/2/10. Determined the gifts that would be returned to Koryo.</p> <p>f. 1080/3/8. Yu Hong presented in tribute a cart manufactured in Japan.</p> <p>g. 1080/4/1. Koryo sent Yu Hong and Pak In-ryang to Sung to present thanks for a gift of pharmaceuticals and to bring tribute. This may be the date of the departure audience.</p> |
|     |                      | Yu Hong 柳洪<br>Pak In-ryang 朴寅亮 |   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
|     |                      |   | <p>h. 1080/4/22. Promulgation of Edict of Bestowal to the Koryo King, Wang Hui.</p> <p>i. 1080/7/21. Embassy returns to Koryo.</p>  |
| 33. | 1081/6/3-1082/1/18.  | (Chief) Choe Sa-je 崔思齊<br>(Vice) Yi Ja-wi 李子威                   | <p>a. 1081/6/3. Mission despatched to Sung in order to present thanks for medicine and to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1082/1/18. Choe Sa-je and Yi Ja-wi and their entourage of 135 men had an audience with Sung Shen-tsung and were given presents according to their respective ranks.</p>  |
| 34  | 1085/4/27-1086/8/11. | Sok Sun 釋照  | <p>a. 1085/4/27-1085/5/25. Sok Sun, a Buddhist monk who was the younger brother of the Koryo King undertakes an unauthorized trip to Sung via the ship of the Sung merchant, Lin Ning 林寧. He was accompanied by two disciples and used the name Ui-chon 異大 when traveling in China.</p> <p>b. 1085/8/14. Sok Sun (Ui-chon) had an audience with Shen-tsung.</p> <p>c. 1086/4/7. Sok Sun accompanied by ten men had an audience with Shen-tsung and presented gifts.</p> <p>d. 1086/4/8. Decreed that on the day of departure to give Sok Sun 1,000 bolts of cloth and 1,000 ounces of silver vessels.</p> <p>e. 1086/7/14-1086/8/11. Sok Sun returned to Koryo.</p> |
| 35  | 1085/4/1-1086/2/27   | Ambassadors of Condolence<br>Kim Sang-gi 金上琦<br>Choe Sa-mun 崔思文 | <p>a. 1085/4/1. A report was received from Mi-chou 密州 at the Koryo court that announced the death of Shen-tsung and the succession of the heir apparent.</p> <p>b. 1085/9/1. Embassies of condolence and congratulations were despatched from the Koryo court.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
|     |                     | Ambassadors of Gratulation<br>Ihm Kae 林 賢<br>Yi Ja-in 李 資仁 | <p>c. 1085/12/20. Ambassador Ihm Kae and Vice-Ambassador Yi Ja-in were received in audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien. 紫宸殿.</p> <p>d. 1086/1/2. Koryo envoys' request to purchase one copy of the <u>Tripitica</u> and one copy of the <u>Avatamsaka Sutra</u> was approved.</p> <p>e. 1086/1/6. Koryo envoys' request to buy legal texts was not granted.</p> <p>f. 1086/2/4. Edict determining the return gifts.</p> <p>g. 1086/2/27. The Commissioner in Charge of Escorting the Koryo Embassy reported that the envoys requested copies of the <u>K'ai-pao cheng-li</u> 開寶正禮, the <u>Wen-yllan ying-hua</u> 文苑英華, and the <u>T'ai-p'ing yll-lan</u> 太平御覽. An edict permitted the gift of the <u>Wen-yllan ying-hua</u>.</p> |
| 36  | 1090/8/18-1091/7/7  | Yi Ja-eui 李資義<br>Ui Ke-dal 魏繼達                             | <p>a. 1090/8/18. Mission despatched to Sung to thank for imperial favor and to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1090/12/28. Bring tribute</p> <p>c. 1091/2/28. Return gift of 5,000 ounces in silver vessels determined.</p> <p>d. 1091/7/7. Yi Ja-eui returned to Koryo with books (<u>KRS</u>, 10.23a-25b lists titles).</p>  |
| 37  | 1092/8/22-1093/1/4  | (Chief) Huang Jong-gok<br>黃宗超<br>(Vice) Yu Sin<br>柳 伸      | <p>a. 1092/8/22. Mission despatched to go to Sung to thank for imperial favor.</p> <p>b. 1092/12/6. Audience granted to Koryo envoys.</p> <p>c. 1093/1/4. Bring Tribute.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 38  | 1098/7/17-1099/7/2  | Yun Kwan 尹瓘<br>Joh Kyu 趙珪                           | <p>a. 1098/7/17. Ming-chou sent a report announcing that Koryo planned to send a mission to bring tribute in the seventh lunar month (7/26-8/25) of this year.</p> <p>b. 1098/7/28. Decreed: When Koryo presents tribute at court, rely upon the Yüan-feng regulations and not the Yüan-yu 元祐 orders.</p> <p>c. 1098/8/12. Mission despatched from Koryo to announce the succession of a new king and to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1098/11/26-1098/12/25. Bring tribute.</p> <p>e. 1099/1/25. The Koryo mission wanted to depart, but an imperial edict ordered a delay.</p> <p>f. 1099/7/2. Koryo mission returned to Korea.</p> |
| 39  | 1100/8/7-1101/6/22  | Inm Il 任憲<br>Paek Ka-sin 白可臣                        | <p>a. 1100/8/7. Mission despatched from Koryo to present condolences on the death of Che-tsung .</p> <p>b. 1100/9/19. Koryo sent a condolence mission.</p> <p>c. 1101/6/22. Mission returned to Korea.</p>   |
| 40  | 1100/8/19-1101/7/4  | Wang Ha 王誨<br>O Yon-chong 吳延寵                       | <p>a. 1100/8/19. Mission despatched from Koryo to present congratulations on the accession of Hui-tsung 徽宗.</p> <p>b. 1100/11/18. Koryo sent a congratulatory mission.</p> <p>c. 1101/7/4. Mission returned to Korea with a copy of the T'ai-p'ing yü-lan in 1,000 chuan.</p>  |
| 41  | 1104/8/12           | Choe Hong-sa 崔弘弼<br>Chong Mun 鄭文                    | Mission despatched from Koryo to thank the Sung emperor for his favor.   |
| 42  | 1108/3/19-1108/9/4  | (Wang Yu 王維 )<br><br>Kim Sang-u 金商祐<br>Han Kyok 韓白敷 | <p>a. 1108/3/19. Koryo sent a Kao-tsou shih 告奏使 , Wang Yu to Sung (to announce intention of sending a tribute mission).</p> <p>b. 1108/9/4. Mission despatched from Koryo to bring tribute.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 43  | 1111/8/27-1112/7/25 | Kim Rok 金祿<br>Ihm Yu-mun 林有文      | a. 1111/8/27. Mission despatched from Koryo to bring tribute.<br>b. 1112/???. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1112/6/26-1112/7/25. Mission returned to Korea.   |
| 44  | 1113/10/18-1114/7/4 | Ahn Jik-sung<br>安稷宗               | a. 1113/10/18. Mission despatched from Koryo.<br>b. 1114/7/4. Mission returned to Korea.   |
| 45  | 1115/3/20-1116/7/14 | Wang Ja-ji 王宰之<br>Mun Kong-mi 文公彦 | <u>KRS</u> , 13.33b. errs in dating this mission as being despatched in 1114/7/7 (lunar calendar 1114/6/4).<br>a. 1115/3/20. Edict raises the position of Koryo above the Hsi Hsia and equal to the Liao. Responsibility for handling Koryo affairs transferred to the Shu-mi-yüan.<br>b. 1115/5/10. A banquet at the Koryo court for the envoys of a tribute mission before their departure for Sung.<br>c. 1115/8/17. Mission despatched to thank for imperial favor, bring tribute, and escort five Koryo <u>chin-shih</u> to be enrolled in the Sung Imperial University.<br>d. 1115/12/6. An edict permitted the admission of the five students sent by Koryo to the Imperial University.<br>e. 1116/1/8. An edict assigned two men knowledgeable in each classic as professors to instruct the Koryo students.<br>f. 1116/???. Bring tribute<br>g. 1116/7/14. Mission returned to Koryo. |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 43  | 1111/8/27-1112/7/25 | Kim Rok 金祿<br>Ihm Yu-mun 林有文      | a. 1111/8/27. Mission despatched from Koryo to bring tribute.<br>b. 1112/???. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1112/6/26-1112/7/25. Mission returned to Korea.   |
| 44  | 1113/10/18-1114/7/4 | Ahn Jik-sung<br>安稷宗               | a. 1113/10/18. Mission despatched from Koryo.<br>b. 1114/7/4. Mission returned to Korea.   |
| 45  | 1115/3/20-1116/7/14 | Wang Ja-ji 王字之<br>Mun Kong-mi 文公彦 | <u>KRS</u> , 13.33b. errs in dating this mission as being despatched in 1114/7/7 (lunar calendar 1114/6/4).<br>a. 1115/3/20. Edict raises the position of Koryo above the Hsi Hsia and equal to the Liao. Responsibility for handling Koryo affairs transferred to the Shu-mi-yüan.<br>b. 1115/5/10. A banquet at the Koryo court for the envoys of a tribute mission before their departure for Sung.<br>c. 1115/8/17. Mission despatched to thank for imperial favor, bring tribute, and escort five Koryo <u>chin-shih</u> to be enrolled in the Sung Imperial University.<br>d. 1115/12/6. An edict permitted the admission of the five students sent by Koryo to the Imperial University.<br>e. 1116/1/8. An edict assigned two men knowledgeable in each classic as professors to instruct the Koryo students.<br>f. 1116/???. Bring tribute<br>g. 1116/7/14. Mission returned to Koryo. |



| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 46  | 1116/8/27-1117/7/1   | Yi Ja-kyong 李資諒<br>Yi Yong 李永   | a. 1116/8/27. Mission despatched to thank Sung for gifts granted on previous mission.<br>b. 1117/3/13. The Koryo students were examined by the emperor.<br>c. 1117/3/17. A banquet was given for the Koryo envoys in the Hsüan-ho tien 宣和殿.<br>d. 1117/5/5. The Koryo students were granted degrees.<br>e. 1117/7/1. Mission returned to Korea with three of the <u>chin-shih</u> that had gone to Sung in 1115/8/17. The other two students had died in China. |
| 47  | 1118/8/26-1118/12/11 | (Chief) Chong Keuk-yong 鄭克永<br>(Vice) Yi Ji-mi 李之美<br>(?) Kim Yong-mi 金英美 | a. 1118/8/26. Mission despatched to thank the Sung emperor for the degrees granted to the Koryo students who were sent to China in 1115/8/17 and returned to Korea in 1117/7/1.<br>b. 1118/11/17. Koryo mission had an audience with Hui-tsung in the Tzu-chên tien.<br>c. 1118/12/11. Bring tribute.   |
| 48  | 1124/8/24-1124/11/15 | Yi Ja-dok 李資德<br>Kim Bu-chol 金富徹  | a. 1124/8/24. Mission despatched to thank for imperial favor and bring tribute.<br>b. 1124/10/9-1124/11/7. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1124/11/15. Bring tribute.  |
| 49  | 1126/9/20-1127/6/25  | Kim Bu-sik 金富弼<br>Yi Ju-yon 李周衍   | a. 1126/9/20. Mission despatched to congratulate Ch'in-tsung on his accession to the Sung throne.<br>b. 1126/6/25. Mission returned to Korea and reported that when they arrived at Ming-chou they learned that Chin troops had entered K'ai-feng and that the road to the Sung capital was closed thereby preventing them from presenting tribute.   |

SOURCE:

1. 962/?/?. TK, 315.2558.2; STKS, 64.16a.
  - a. 962/winter. KRS, 2.28b; KRSCY, 2.8a.
  - b. 962/10/?. SS, 487.1b.
  - c. 962/11/12. SS, 1.12b; YH, 154.24a; HCP, 3.13a.
  - d. 962/12/23. SHY:FY, 7.2a.

2. According to SS, 487.2a and HCP, 4.20b, in 963/9/5, Teng-chou reported that Si Chan had been sent by the Koryo king Wang So to bring tribute, but that the boats had been destroyed by a great wind and Chan alone escaped drowning. The emperor then sent a commissioner to reward Chan. According to SS, the original mission had 70+ men, whereas HCP has 90+ men. According to KRS, 2.29a and KRSCY, 2.8b, The Sung sent an Ambassador of Enfeoffment, Shih Tsan (i.e. Si Chan, whose ship was sunk by a great wind, 90+ men drowned, and Chan alone escaped. The Koryo king liberally rewarded him. Si Chan might be a skillful confidence man. More likely, the Koryo sources are wrong since during this period the Korean historians seem to be relying on Sung documents for both their own as well as Sung embassies. There is no other mention of a Shih Tsan in Sung sources. Since these ambassadors are usually men of some distinction, it is unlikely that Shih Tsan was Chinese.

3. a. 965/1/8. HCP, 6.2b.
  - b. 965/1/13. SS, 2.1a.
  - c. 965/1/?. YH, 154.24a; SHY:FY, 7.2bn quotes YH.
  - d. 965/2/?. KRS, 2.29b.

4. 970/11/24. SHY:L, 45.1b.

5. KRS, 2.30b; KRSCY, 2.11a; SS, 3.2a, 487.2a-2b; TK, 325.2558.2; YH, 154.24a; SHY:FY, 7.3b.  
972/8/3.

6. a. 976/9/7. KRS, 2.33b; KRSCY, 2.3b; YLTT, 12308.9b; SS, 3.11b, 487.2b; YH, 154.24a; TK, 325.2558.2.

b. 976/11/13. STCLC, 237.923.

7. KRS, 2.33a; KRSCY, 2.12b.  
976/11/?.

8. 977/12/25. KRS, 2.33b; KRSCY, 2.13b; SHY:FY, 7.9a; HCP, 18.21b; SS, 4.5a, 487.2b; YH, 154.24a. STKS, 64.16a has this mission in 978 by error.
9. a. 978/10/1. SS, 4.7b.  
b. 978/10/2. SHY:FY, 7.10a; HCP, 19.13a; SS, 487.2b; STKS, 64.16a; YH, 154.24a.  
c. 978/12/17. STCLC, 237.923.
10. a. 980/6/7. SHY:FY, 7.10b; YH, 154.24a-24b; SS, 487.3a. HCP, 21.5b errs in recording mission on the jen-tzu 廿三日 day of the sixth month. There is no such day in this month.  
b. 980/6/11. SS, 4.12a.
11. a. 981/4/9. HCP, 22.4b; SS, 4.13b, 487.3a; STKS, 64.16a; YH, 154.24b.  
b. 981/4/24. SHY:FY, 7.11a.  
c. 981/12/?. YH, 154.24b.
12. a. 982/???. KRS, 3.1b; KRSCY, 2.31a; TK, 325.2558.3.  
b. 982/9/8. SHY:FY, 7.11a.  
c. 982/9/25. HCP, 23.13b-14a; STKS, 64.16a. SS, 487.3a has 982.  
d. 982/12/21. HCP, 23.16b; SS, 4.16b; STCLC, 237.923-924.
13. a. 984/???. KRS, 3.6a; KRSCY, 2.32b; TK, 325.2558.3.  
b. 984/11/6. TTHTSL, 31.10b; SS, 4.19b; STKS, 64.16a.  
c. 984/12/1. SHY:FY, 7.11b; SS, 487.3a; YH, 154.24b has two presentations in the 12th month.
14. a. 985/9/?. SS, 487.5a. KRSCY, 2.35b records in 986. See also STCLC, 237.924.  
b. SS, 5.5a; STKS, 64.16a. TK, 325.2558.3-2559.1 has tenth month.
15. 988/11/1. SS, 5.8b; STKS, 64.16a; YH, 154.24b has 11th month.
16. a. 989/???. SS, 487.5a; TK, 325.2559.1.  
b. 989/12/20. KRS, 3.16b; KRSCY, 2.39b. See also, STCLC, 237.924.

17. a. 990/???. KRSCY, 2.42a.
- b. 990/11/?. YH, 154.24b.
- c. 990/12/13. STKS, 64.16a.
- d. 990/12/14. SHY:FY, 7.12b; SS, 5.11a.
- e. 991/2/?. YH, 154.24b; SS, 487.6a.
- f. 991/4/?. KRSCY, 2.42a.

18. Korean historians, still using Sung sources, have the correct month and day in citations of this mission, but place it wrongly in 991-992 rather than 992-993. I have made appropriate adjustments in the following notes.

- a. 992/10/8. KRS, 3.24a; KRSCY, 4.42b.
  - b. 992/10/28. SS, 5.14b; STKS, 64.16a; YH, 154.24b has 10th month.
  - c. 993/1/6. SS, 5.14b, 487.6a (has 1st month).
  - d. 993/1/8. STKS, 64.16a.
  - e. 993/6/7. KRS, 3.24a; KRSCY, 2.43a.
19. a. 994/6/?. KRS, 3.27b; KRSCY, 2.48a; TK, 325.2559.1.
  - b. 994/6/29. HCP, 36.6a; SS, 5.18b.
  - c. 994/7/2. HCP, 36.6a; STCLC, 237.924.

20. 1000/11/25. KRS, 3.32b-33a and KRSCY, 2.54b both err in placing this mission in 999/10/?. HCP, 47.19b; SS, 6.11a and TK, 325.2559.1 have mission in 1000.

21. 1003/8/29. SHY:FY, 7.15a; HCP, 55.10a; STKS, 64.16a. YH, 154.24b has mission in 8th month. TK, 325.2559.1 and SS, 487.8a date in 1003/???. MHPK, 172.6a dates mission in 1003/??? and lists envoy as Yi Go 李 高 .

22. a. 1014/8/11. KRS, 4.16b-17a; KRSCY, 3.21b. MHPK, 172.6b has 1014/??? .
  - b. 1014/10/4. HCP, 83.11a.
  - c. 1014/12/15. HCP, 83.18a; SHY:FY, 3.2b, 7.9b; STKS, 64.16a. SS, 487/8b and TK, 325.2559.2 have 1014/???
23. a. 1015/???. KRS, 4.19a-19b; KRSCY, 3.24a; MHPK, 172.6b-7a.
  - b. 1015/11/7. SHY:FY, 3.2b, 7.20a.
  - c. 1015/11/17. SS, 8.12a. HCP, 85.20a-20b and STKS, 64.16a have 1015/11/27. TK, 325.2559.2 and SS, 487.8b have 1015/???
  - d. 1016/1/27. KRS, 4.20b; KRSCY, 3.24b-25a.

24. a. 1017/7/13. KRS, 4.23b ; KRSCY, 3.27a-27b.  
b. 1017/11/19. SHY:FY, 3.2b-3a, 7.21a.  
c. 1017/11/28. SS, 8.16a.  
d. 1017/11/29. HCP, 90.18b; YH, 54.24b. See also, HCP, 90.19b.  
e. 1017/12/ 5. SS, 8.16b. TK, 325.2559.2 and SS, 487.9b record in 1017/??/?.
25. a. 1019/8/5. KRS, 4.30b ; KRSCY, 3.34a. MHPK, 172.6b-7a records mission in 1019/??/?.  
b. 1019/9/28. STKS, 64.16a; SS, 487.9b; HCP, 94.8a; TK, 325.2559.2.  
c. 1019/11/17. SHY:FY, 7.22a.  
d. 1019/11/27. HCP, 94.12a; YH, 154.24b; SS, 8.19b, 487.9b have 1019/??/?.
26. KRS, 4.34b; KRSCY, 3.36b.
27. a. 1021/6/1. HCP, 97.8a.  
b. 1021/6/22. KRS, 4.36a.  
c. 1021/9/22. SHY:FY, 7.22a; HCP, 97.14a; YH, 154.24b; SS, 8.22b, 487.10a; STKS, 64.16a; TK, 325.2559.2-3.  
d. KRS, 4.38a.
28. a. 1030/??/?. MHPK, 172.8a; SS, 9.12b, 487.11a; TK, 325.2559.3.  
b. 1030/12/13. SHY:FY, 7.24a-24b.  
c. 1030/12/14. HCP, 109.14a. YH, 154.24b-25a has 1030/12/?.  
d. 1031/2/?. SS, 487.11a.
29. a. 1068/7/11. KRS, 8.32a ; KRSCY, 5.22a.  
b. 1069/??/?. TK, 325.2559.3.  
c. 1070/??/?. TK, 325.2559.3; YH, 154.25 (errs in recording whole mission in this year).  
d. 1070/8/22. KRS, 8.35b ; KRSCY, 5.24a.  
e. 1071/3/5. KRS, 8.36a-36b; KRSCY, 5.24b.  
f. 1071/5/22. HCP, 223.16a. SS, 15.5b has brought tribute on this date.  
g. 1071/8/1. HCP, 226.1a; SS, 15.6a; SHY:FY, 7.32a. YH, 154.25a has audience in 8th month. MHPK, 172.10a-10b has 1071/??/?.

- h. 1071/8/14. HCP, 226.5a.
- i. 1072/6/26. KRS, 9.1b-4b; KRSCY, 5.26b.
30. a. 1073/9/20. KRS, 9.10b-11a; KRSCY, 5.29b.
- b. 1073/10/3. HCP, 247.20b.
- c. 1074/1/26. SHY:FY, 7.33a-33b.
- d. 1074/1/27. HCP, 249.9b.
- e. 1074/2/5. HCP, 250.5a-5b.
- f. 1074/2/15. HCP, 250.13b.
- g. 1074/2/22. HCP, 250.18b.
- h. 1074/???. SS, 15.12a; 487.12a; YH, 154.25a. See also STCLC, 237.924-926.
31. a. 1076/8/4. KRS, 9.15a; KRSCY, 5.32b.
- b. 1076/10/1. HCP, 278.1a.
- c. 1076/11/21. SHY:FY, 7.33. Recorded as 1076/??? in MHPK, 172.11a; YH, 154.25a and SS, 487.12a-12b. See also HCP, 280.14a.
32. a. 1079/6/3. SHY:FY, 10.15a.
- b. 1079/6/18. SHY:FY, 7.36a; HCP, 298.16b.
- c. 1080/???. MHPK, 172.11b-12b. YH, 154.25a SS, 487.12b-13a and TK, 325.2560.1 have 1079/???
- d. 1080/1/1. HCP, 302.6b; SS, 16.1a. YH, 154.25a has 1080/1/??
- e. 1080/1/17. SHY:FY, 7.36a; HCP, 302.4b.
- f. 1080/2/14. SHY:FY, 7.36a-36b; HCP, 302.10b-11a.
- g. 1080/3/9. KRS, 9.27b; KRSCY, 5.37a.
- h. 1080/3/30. STCLC, 237.926.
- i. 1080/7/2. KRS, 9.27b-30a; KRSCY, 5.37a-37b.
33. a. 1081/4/23. KRS, 9.31b; KRSCY, 5.39b.
- b. 1081/12/17. SHY:FY, 7.37a; HCP, 321.9a-9b. SHY errs in using "meng 孟" instead of "tzu 子" in Yi Ja-wi's name.

34. a. 1085/4/?. KRS, 90.13b-14b; KRSCY, 6.2b.  
b. 1085/7/21. HCP, 358.9a. TK, 325.2560.1 has 1085/???.  
c. 1086/2\*/21. HCP, 369.17a; SHY:FY, 7.38b.  
d. 1086/2\*/22. HCP, 369.22a.  
e. 1086/6/?. KRSCY, 6.4b-5a.
35. a. 1085/3/5. KRS, 10.5b; KRSCY, 6.2b. MHPK, 172.13a and SS, 487.13b have mission in 1085/???.  
b. 1085/8/10. KRS, 10.6a-6b; KRSCY, 6.2b-3a.  
c. 1085/12/1. HCP, 362.1a.  
d. 1085/12/14. HCP, 362.15a.  
e. 1085/12/18. HCP, 362.15a.  
f. 1086/1/8. HCP, 364.15b; SS, 17.4b. TK, 325.2560.1 has whole mission in 1086/???.  
g. 1086/2/1. HCP, 365.1a. SS, 487.13b records event without date.
36. a. 1090/7/20. KRS, 10.21a-21b; KRSCY, 6.11b. MHPK, 172.13a errs in recording this mission in 1089/???.  
b. 1090/12/5. SHY:FY, 7.41a; HCP, 452.9b-10a; YH, 154.25a. SS, 17.14b and STKS, 64.16a record in 1090/???.  
c. 1091/2/8. HCP, 455.5a. SS, 487.13b records return gift. SS, 17.16b records a mission in 1091/??? as well as in 1090/???. The latter date is probably an error for the date of the return gift.  
d. 1091/6/18. KRS, 10.23a-25b; KRSCY, 6.13a.
37. a. 1092/7/17. KRS, 10.30a; KRSCY, 6.17b. Both sources err by placing the year as 1093 rather than 1092.  
b. 1092/11/5. HCP, 478.10b. SS, 487.13b-14a and TK, 325.2560.1 give details on mission in 1092/???. SS, 17.18a records mission in 1092/???.  
c. 1092/12/5. SHY:FY, 7.41b.
38. a. 1098/6/16. HCP, 499.11a.  
b. 1098/6/27. SHY:FY, 7.42b.  
c. 1098/7/13. KRS, 11.15b-16b; KRSCY, 6.33b.  
d. 1098/11/?. HCP, 504.6a. SS, 18.12a records in 1098/???.

- e. 1099/1/2. HCP, 504.6a, 505.1a.
- f. 1099/6/12. KRS, 11.19a.
- 39. a. 1100/6/30. KRS, 11.22a-22b; KRSCY, 6.35b.
- b. 1100/8/14. SS, 19.4a.
- c. 1101/5/24. KRS, 11.29b; KRSCY, 6.39a.
- 40. a. 1100/7/12. KRS, 11.22b; KRSCY, 6.35b.
- b. 1100/10/15. SCKY, 14.8b.
- c. 1101/6/7. KRS, 11.29b; KRSCY, 6.39a-39b.
- 41. 1104/7/20. KRS, 12.10a; KRSCY, 7.5a.
- 42. a. 1108/2/5. KRS, 12.31a; KRSCY, 7.24a-24b.
- b. 1108/7/27. KRS, 12.37b; KRSCY, 7.27a.
- 43. a. 1111/7/21. KRS, 13.21a; KRSCY, 7.37b.
- b. 1112/?/?. SS, 21.2a.
- c. 1112/6/?. KRSCY, 7.39a-39b.
- 44. a. 1113/9/7. KRS, 13.29b-30a; KRSCY, 8.2b-3a.
- b. 1114/6/1. KRS, 13.33b; KRSCY, 8.4b-5a.
- 45. a. 1115/2/23. STCLC, 237.928.
- b. 1115/4/15. KRS, 14.4a; KRSCY, 8.7b.
- c. 1115/7/15. KRS, 14.4b-5b; KRSCY, 8.8a-9a.
- d. 1115/11/19. SCKY, 17.14b.
- e. 1115/12/22. SCKY, 17.15a.
- f. 1116/?/?. SS, 21.7b.
- g. 1116/6/3. KRS, 14.14a-15b; KRSCY, 8.14a-14b.



46. a. 1116/7/18. KRS, 14.16b; KRSCY, 8.14b-15a. See also KRSCY, 8.15a-15b.  
b. 1117/2/9. SCKY, 17.18a.  
c. 1117/2/13. SHY:L, 45.16b.  
d. 1117/4/2. SCKY, 17.18a.  
e. 1117/5/30. KRS, 14.22a-22b; KRSCY, 8.19a-19b.
47. a. 1118/8/8. KRS, 14.28b-29b; KRSCY, 8.23a.  
b. 1118/10/3. SHY:FY, 4.104a-104b.  
c. 1118/10/27. SHY:FY, 7.45a. SS, 21.11b has 1118/??/??.
48. a. 1124/7/13. KRS, 15.8a; KRSCY, 9.6a-6b.  
b. 1124/9/?. Chang Shih-nan 張世南, Yu-huan chi-wen 游宦紀聞 (CPTC ed.), 6.8a-10a; SS, 22.11b records mission in 1124/??/??.  
c. 1124/10/8. SCKY, 18.19a.
49. a. 1126/9/2. KRS, 15.19a; KRSCY, 9.24b-25a.  
b. 1127/5/15. KRS, 15.24a; KRSCY, 9.29a.

TABLE 4

## INNER ASIA: Tanguts (Hsia-chou 夏州)

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 962/5/27             |   | Bring tribute.   |
| 2   | 963/5/18             |   | Bring tribute  |
| 3   | 994/9/3              |   | Bring tribute and thank for the grant of <u>hsing-ming</u> 姓名. In 991/8/14. Li Chi-ch'ien 李繼堯 was granted the imperial surname( <u>hsing</u> ), Chao 趙 and the <u>ming</u> of Pao-chi 保吉.  |
| 4   | 995/3/1-995/3/2      | Chang P'u 張浦  | a. 995/3/1. Bring tribute<br>b. 995/3/2. Same.   |
| 5   | 998/5/2              | Chao Chi-yllan<br>趙繼瑤                                   | Younger brother of Chao Pao-chi (i.e. Li Chi-ch'ien) brings tribute.   |
| 6   | 1005/10/3            | Po Wen-shou 白文壽   | Bring tribute  |
| 7   | 1006/5/30-1006/12/14 | Ho Yung-chen 賀永琛<br>Ho Shou-wen 賀守文<br>Ho Yung-chen 賀永琛 | a. 1006/5/30. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1006/6/1. Ho Shou-wen also sent tribute.<br>c. 1006/7/4. Bring tribute again.<br>d. 1006/7/30. Bring tribute<br>e. 1006/11/27. Bring tribute.<br>f. 1006/12/6. Bring tribute and thank for imperial mandate.<br>g. 1006/12/14. Bring tribute again. |
| 8   | 1007/4/6             |   | To thank for a grant of stipends.  |
| 9   | 1007/8/6             |   | Bring tribute  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
| 10  | 1009/1/4            |          | Envoys given a banquet   |
| 11  | 1011/1/23-1011/5/14 |          | a. 1011/1/23. Envoys given a banquet.<br>b. 1011/3/21. Bring tribute<br>c. 1011/5/14. Bring tribute. |
| 12  | 1014/3/7            |          | Bring tribute.   |
| 13  | 1016/??/?           |          | Bring tribute  |
| 14  | 1035/1/29           |          | Bring tribute and request a copy of the Buddhist <u>Tripitika</u> .                                  |

SOURCE: Only those missions explicitly designated as tribute (kung 貢) are listed. After 1045, diplomatic exchanges with Hsi Hsia regulated by treaty. It is not clear from the sources as to whether or not the 1006 mission consisted of one or more embassies, or whether the two missions in 1007 were really only one embassy.

1. HCP, 3.6b; SS, 485.2b. 962/4/21.
2. SS, 1.14a. 963/4/23.
3. HCP, 36.6b; SS, 5.18b. 994/7/25.
4. a. SS, 5.21a. 995/1/27.  
b. SHY:FY, 7.13a. 995/1/28.
5. 998/4/14. SHY:FY, 7.13b.
6. 1005/9/8. SHY:FY, 7.16a; HCP, 61.8b. SS, 7.9b has 1005/??/?
7. a. 1006/5/1. HCP, 63.1b. SHY:FY, 7.16a also has Ho Shou-wen as an envoy on this date.  
b. 1006/5/3. HCP, 63.1b.  
c. 1006/6/7. HCP, 63.7b; SHY:FY, 7.16a.  
d. 1006/7/3. HCP, 63.12a.

- e. 1006/11/6. HCP, 64.9a. SS, 485.9b has 1006/??/?.
- f. 1006/11/13. SHY:FY, 7.16a-16b.
- g. 1006/11/21. HCP, 64.10a.
8. 1007/3/16. SHY:FY, 7.16b; HCP, 65.6a-6b; SS, 7.12b, 485.9b.
9. 1007/6/21. SHY:FY, 7.16b-17a. SS, 7.14b has 1007/??/?.
10. 1008/12/6. SHY:L, 45.6b.
11. a. 1011/1/6. SHY:L, 45.7b.  
b. 1011/2/14. HCP, 75.4b.  
c. 1011/4/9. HCP, 75.11a-11b; SHY:FY, 7.18b. SS, 8.4a has 1011/??/?.
12. 1014/2/4. HCP, 82.3b; SS, 8.8b. SS, 485.10b has 1014/??/?.
13. 1016/??/?. SS, 8.14a.
14. 1034/12/17. HCP, 115.18a. HCP note says that the Shih-lu 實錄 dates this mission as 1035/12/?.

TABLE 5

## INNER ASIA: Mongols (Ta-ta Kuo 韃靼國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 1   | 966/7/11            | T'ien-wang Niang-tzu<br>(Wife of the T'ien-wang?)<br>天王娘子<br>(Tsai-hsiang or Chief<br>Minister) Wei-yü-wu-yüeh<br>達于黑越 | Bring tribute.   |
| 2   | 969/??              | (Son of T'ien-wang Niang-<br>tzu) Ts'e-pu-ti 策卜迪   | Bring tribute.   |
| 3   | 981/9/1-981/9/30    |  | Bring tribute.   |
| 4   | 983/??              | T'ang-t'e-hei 唐特黑  | Bring tribute with the Kao-ch'ang 高昌 Uighurs.  |
| 5   | 996/11/30           |  | Bring tribute with the Kan-chou 甘州 Uighurs<br>and propose a joint attack against the Hsia-chou<br>leader, Li Chi-ch'ien. |
| 6   | 1084/1/15           |  | Departure audience.  |

## SOURCE:

1. 966/6/21. STKS, 64.22b.
2. HCP, 10.19a. HCP notes that the Hui-yao 會要 does not record the date of this mission.
3. 981/8/?. STKS, 64.22b.
4. SHY:FY, 4.12a; YH, 154.25b; HCP, 24.26b-27a. See also HCP, 25.7a-8a.
5. 996/10/17. SHY:FY, 4.2b, 7.13b; YH, 154.22b.
6. 1083/12/6. HCP, 341.12a-12b.

TABLE 6

## INNER ASIA: Ch'in-chou Uighurs (Ch'in-chou Hui-ku 秦州回鶻)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                       | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1   | 1011/5/14-1011/5/15 | An Mi 安密                       | a. 1011/5/14. Bring tribute and congratulate Chen-tsung on the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin 汾陰.<br>b. 1011/5/15. Same.   |
| 2   | 1023/7/9            | Chao Fu 趙福                     | Bring tribute. From this year the Ch'in-chou Uighurs bring annual tribute.  |
| 3   | 1025/3/3-1025/4/18  | Chao Fu 趙福<br>(Monk) Fa-hui 法會 | a. 1025/3/3-1025/3/31. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1025/4/18. The Ch'in-chou Uighur monk, Fa-hui, used the occasion of the Ch'ien-y'lan 乾元節 festival to bring presents. An edict was sent to Ch'in-chou which ordered the authorities to stop foreign monks bringing tribute and not to send them on to the capital. |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1011/4/9. SHY:FY, 7.18b. SHY:FY, 4.5b has 1011/4/?. SS, 490.14a and TK, 347.2721.2 have 1011/?/?.

b. YH, 154.22b; HCP, 75.11b; STKS, 64.18b.

2. 1023/6/19. Pinks(68), p. 49 errs in dating this mission on the 9th day of the 6th lunar month. SHY:FY, 7.22a-22b.

3. a. 1025/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.8b. Pinks(68), p. 170, n. 481 cites HCP, 103.3a for this mission. But that source makes no mention of the Ch'in-chou Uighurs.

b. SHY:FY, 4.8b-9a, 7.23a.

TABLE 7

## INNER ASIA: Kan-chou Uighurs (Kan-chou Hui-ku 甘州回鶻)

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)              | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1   | 962/1/11             |                       | The Uighur Khan, Ching Ch'iuang 景瓚, sent an embassy to bring tribute. From this time, the Kan-chou Uighurs continually bring tribute of such goods as fine horses, beautiful jade, precious coral and amber.   |
| 2   | 964/2/22-964/2/23    | Chao Tang-shih<br>趙棠望 | a. 964/2/22. Bring tribute<br>b. 964/2/23. Same.   |
| 3   | 965/5/8              | (Tu-tu 都督) Chang 張    | Bring tribute  |
| 4   | 966/1/6-966/1/16     | Chang Yeh-lo<br>張夜落   | a. 966/1/6. The Kan-chou Uighur Khan sent an envoy with the Khotan King and Kua- and Sha-chou to bring tribute.<br>b. 966/1/16. Bring tribute.   |
| 5   | 968/11/23-968/12/21. |                       | a. 968/???. The Uighur Tsai-hsiang (Chief Minister), Ch'u Hsien-yueh 鞠仙越 sent an envoy to bring tribute.<br>b. 968/11/23-968/12/21. The Tien-chih 殿直, K'ao Yüeh 都岳 escorted the Kan-chou Uighurs as well as Khotan and Sha-chou envoys to bring tribute. |
| 6   | 969/12/28-970/1/2    |                       | a. 969/12/28. The Uighurs and Khotan bring tribute.<br>b. 970/1/2. Same.   |
| 7   | 977/8/8-977/9/15.    |                       | Bring tribute.   |
| 8   | 980/5/13-980/5/15.   |                       | a. 980/5/13. Bring tribute with Sha-chou Uighurs. (q.v.).<br>b. 980/5/15. Same.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 9   | 996/11/30            |   | Came with the Ta-ta Kuo envoys attached (q.v.) to bring tribute and request a joint attack on Li Chi-ch'ien.   |
| 10  | 998/5/7              | (Monk) Fa-sheng 法勝  | Kan-chou Uighur Khan sent the monk, Fa-sheng to bring tribute.   |
| 11  | 1000/7/4-1000/8/2.   | An Chin 安進  | Bring tribute.   |
| 12  | 1004/4/22-1004/10/24 | (Chief) The Hsllan-chiao ta-shih 宣教大師 monk, Pao-ts'ang 寶藏<br>(Vice) Li Hsu 李緒 | a. 1004/4/22-1004/5/21. This could refer to the Kao-ch'ang or Kuei-tzu missions of this year instead of the Kan-chou embassy. The sources only say Uighur.<br>b. 1004/9/17-1004/10/16. Kan-chou, Yeh-lo-he 夜落紇, sent an embassy of 129 men lead by Pao-ts'ang and Li Hsu to bring tribute.<br>c. 1004/10/24. Bring tribute.  |
| 13  | 1007/12/7-1008/2/6.  | (Nun) Fa-hsien 法仙<br><br>(Monk) Chai Ta-ch'in 翟大素                             | a. 1007/12/7. Kan-chou, Yeh-lo-he sent the Nun, Fa-hsien and one other person to bring tribute. They also requested to make an excursion to Wu-t'ai shan 五臺山 in Tai-chou 代州, which was approved. They were denied their request to build a temple in K'ai-feng.<br>b. 1008/2/6. Yeh-lo-he sent a monk, Chai Ta-ch'in to bring tribute and request to build a Buddhist temple (Fo-ssu 佛寺) in K'ai-feng in order to pray for the long life of the emperor. The request was denied. |
| 14  | 1008/5/8-1008/10/31  |   | a. 1008/5/8-1008/6/5. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1008/6/29. Yeh-lo-he sent an embassy to announce a victory over the Hsia-chou chieftain, Chao Te-ming 德明.<br>c. 1008/10/2-1008/10/31. Same.   |



| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| 15  | 1008/12/1-1009/3/29   | Yao Chin 姚進<br>Ts'ao Chin 曹進                          | <p>a. 1--8/12/1-1008/12/29. Bring tribute because of imperial sacrifices to heaven at T'ai-shan 泰山 (Tung-feng 東封).</p> <p>b. 1008/12/12. Because of the sacrifices to heaven, the Kan-chou Uighur Khan Yeh-lo-ho, his mother the Pao-wu princess (<u>kung-chu</u>) 寶物公主, as well as the Mo-ku kung-chu 沒孤公主, and P'o-wen chief minister (tsai-hsiang) 漆溫宰相 sent Yao Chin leading twelve men to bring tribute. Ts'ao Chin was the personal envoy of the Pao-wu kung-chu.</p> <p>c. 1009/1/12. The Uighur chieftains were appointed to various offices.</p> <p>d. 1009/2/28-1009/3/29. The Tung-feng was completed and the envoys were granted titles and sent back to their homeland.</p> |
| 16  | 1009/11/20-1009/12/18 | (Monk) Hua-shang 花尚<br><br>(Monk) Ha-shang 哈尚         | <p>a. 1009/11/20-1009/12/18. Brought tribute and request to go to Wu-t'ai shan granted.</p> <p>b. 1009/12/11. Same.</p>  |
| 17  | 1010/12/14            | (Monk) Fa-kuang 法光                                    | Bring tribute.   |
| 18  | 1010/12/22            | P'ei Fu 裴福  | P'ei Fu leading leading an embassy of twenty envoys requested to attend the sacrifices to earth at Fen-yin 汾陰. Approved.   |
| 19  | 1010/12/26-1011/8/1   | (Chief) Su Wu-lo 蘇兀羅<br>(Hsing-shou 行首)<br>An Chin 安進 | <p>a. 1010/12/26. These two Kan-chou Uighur envoys granted titles.</p> <p>b. 1011/7/4-1011/8/1. An Chin went to the Petition Bureau (Teng-wen Yuan 登聞院) and reported that the return gifts had been plundered. An edict ordered that they be replaced.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
| 20  | 1010/12/28-1011/7/25 | (Tso-wen Tsai-hsiang 左<br>溫寧相) Ho Chü-lu-yüeh<br>何居祿 越<br>(Shu-mi shih 樞密使)<br>Chai Fu-shou-jung<br>翟符守榮<br>An Tien-men<br>安殿門 | a. 1010/12/28. Yeh-lo-ho sent to bring tribute.<br>b. 1011/1/9. Uighur envoys granted titles and request for medicine sent by the Pao-wu kung-chu was approved.<br>c. 1011/2/11. Banquet given for the Uighur embassy.<br>d. 1011/2/6-1011/3/7. Chai Fu-shou-jung, An Tien-min 安殿民 and 28 other members of the mission requested to attend the sacrifices at Fen-yin. The request was granted and they were appointed to offices when the ceremonies were completed.<br>e. 1011/3/24. Bring tribute to the temporary capital (Hsing-tsai 行在).<br>f. 1011/3/25. Same.<br>g. 1011/7/25. Official rank was conferred upon the envoys from Annam, the Arabs and the Kan-chou Uighurs. |
| 21  | 1011/9/22-1011/12/2  | K'ang Yen-mei-wang<br>康延美王   | a. 1011/9/22. Bring a <u>piao</u> from Yeh-lo-he.<br>b. 1011/12/2. Yeh-lo-ho sent K'ang Yen-mei-wang to announce a victory over Chao Te-ming's barbarian bandits and that having established merit, the chieftain ( <u>shou-ling</u> ) expected a reward. Official ranks were conferred on the Uighurs.   |
| 22  | 1012/5/31-1012/6/6   | An Chin 安進<br>Po Chin 白進   | a. 1012/5/31. Yeh-lo-he and the Pao-wu kung-chu sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1012/6/6. Bring tribute.  |
| 23  | 1014/1/6             |  | Yeh-lo-he sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 24  | 1015/12/15           | A-lo 阿囉  | Bring tribute.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 25  | 1016/4/18- 1017/5/27 | (Tu-tu 都督 )Chai Fu<br>翟福                                      | <p>a. 1016/4/18. Yeh-lo-he died and the Chief minister and various chieftains selected his son Yeh-lo-ke Kuei-hua 夜落隔歸化 to head state affairs.</p> <p>b. 1017/1/9. Yeh-lo-ke Kuei-hua, the Pao-wu kung-chu, and the chief minister, So-wen-shou-kuei all sent envoys to bring tribute , announce the succession of Yeh-lo-ke and discuss their relations with the Tsung-ke 宗哥 .</p> <p>c. 1017/1/21. Same.</p> <p>d. 1017/4/15. Yeh-lo-ke Kuei-hua was appointed Huai-ning Shun-hua Khan 懷寧順化可汗王 and given presents.</p> <p>e. 1017/4/29-1017/5/27. An edict setting procedures for handling Kan-chou Uighur tribute missions.</p> |
| 26  | 1018/2/20            | (Tu-tu) An Hsin<br>都督 安信                                      | Yeh-lo-ke Kuei-hua as well as his chief minister presented a declaration that announced their kinship with the western barbarian prince Tsan P'u 贊普 . An Hsin brought tribute.   |
| 27  | 1020/4/4-1020/4/16   |   | <p>a. 1020/4/4. Kan-chou Uighur bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1020/4/16. An edict ordered that when the Kan-chou Uighur and Hsi -liang Fu 西涼府 present tribute, their embassies must always enter and leave Sung territory <u>via</u> the Ch'in-chou 秦州 route.</p>   |
| 28  | 1020/12/27           |   | Accompanied a Kuei-tzu 龜茲 or Kucha mission to bring tribute.   |
| 29  | 1023/6/6-1023/7/20   | (Chief) Wang A-ke-chih<br>王阿葛之<br>(Vice) Wang Wen-kuei<br>王文貴 | <p>a. 1023/6/6. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1023/6/9. Same.</p> <p>c. Kan-chou Khan, Yeh-lo-ke T'ung-shun 夜落隔通順 sent a mission to bring tribute. 1023/6/19.</p> <p>d. 1023/6/21-7/20. Yeh-lo-ke T'ung-shun was especially appointed Kuei-chung Pao-shun Khan 歸忠保順可汗王.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                     | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------|---|
| 30  | 1024/6/10-1024/7/14 | (Tu-tu) Chai Hsin<br>(都督) 翟信 | a. 1024/6/10. The Kan-chou Uighur khan sent Chai Hsin leading an embassy of 14 men to bring tribute. The chief minister, So-wen-shou-kuei also presented tribute.<br>a. 1024/7/14. Bring tribute.   |
| 31  | 1025/3/9-1025/5/29  |                              | a. 1025/3/9. Kucha and Kan-chou sent embassies to bring tribute.<br>b. 1025/4/13. Ambassadors presented tribute on behalf of the Kan-chou Uighur Khan, princess, and chief minister Sa-wen-e 撒溫訛.<br>c. 1025/4/30-1025/5/29. Grant of return gifts. |
| 32  | 1026/???            |                              | Bring tribute and receive edicts 1) granting the T'ien-sheng 5th year calender and 2) advancing Yeh-lo-ke's title to Huai-ning Shun-hua Khan 懷寧順化可汗王。   |
| 33  | 1027/9/27           | An Wan-tung 安萬東              | Bring tribute.  |
| 34  | 1028/3/3-1028/3/13  |                              | a. 1028/3/3. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1028/3/13. Same.  |

SOURCE: Elisabeth Pinks, Die Uiguren von Kan-chou in der frühen Sung-zeit (960-1028) (Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1968) is a comprehensive study of these missions. I do not cite this study for specific missions except to note errors.

- 961/12/3 SHY:FY, 4.1b; STKS, 64.18a; YH, 154.22b; HCP, 2.16b; SS, 490.12b; TK, 347.272.2. SS, 1.10b has 12th month, jen-shen 壬申 day. There is no jen-shen day in the 12th month of this year and shen is substituted for the near homophone ch'en 辰.
- a. 964/1/7. SS, 1.16b.  
b. 964/1/8. SHY:FY, 7.2b; HCP, 5.1a. SHY:FY, 4.1b has 964/1/?. SS, 490.12b; TK, 347.2721.2 and YH, 154.22b have 964/???
- 965/4/5. SHY:FY, 4.1b-2a, 7.3a; YH, 154.22b; SS, 2.1b; TK, 347.2721.1, SS, 490.12b. HCP, 6.9a errs by using chi 乙 for i 乙 in the cyclical characters for the day.

4. a. 965/12/12. SHY:FY, 7.3a.  
b. 965/12/22. HCP, 6.16a. SHY:FY, 4.2a and YH, 154.22b have 965/12/?.
5. a. 968/???. SHY:FY, 4.2a.  
b. 968/11/?. SHY:FY, 4.2a.
6. a. 969/11/17. HCP, 10.17a; YH, 154.22b; SS, 7.3a-3b.  
b. 970/11/22. SHY:FY, 7.3a-3b.
7. 977/7\*/?. YH, 154.22b errors in dating as 2\* instead of 7\*. See SHY:FY, 4.2a; SS, 490/12b and TK, 347.2721.2 for a 976 Chinese embassy to the Kan-chou Uighurs summoning tribute missions to bring horses and jade.
8. a. 980/3\*/26. SHY:FY, 7.10b. SHY:FY, 4.2a has 2\* in error.  
b. 980/3\*/28. SS, 2.12a; HCP, 21.4a. SS, 490.12b and TK, 347.2721.2 have 980/??/?.
9. 996/10/17. The Kan-chou Uighur missions Pinks(68), p. 28 cites for 981, 983 and 984 are all Kao-ch'ang missions SHY:FY, 7.11a and 11b cites YH for Uighur missions in these years, but none are included in the Kan-chou section of the YU Hai. Similarly, the 984 mission cited in TK, 347.2721.2 is the Kao-ch'ang mission. The sources for the 996 embassy are: SHY:FY, 4.2b, 7.13b; YH, 154.22b; TK, 347.2721.2.
10. 998/4/9. SHY:FY, 4.2b, 7.13b; STKS, 64.17b; YH, 154.22b; SS, 6.5b.
11. 1000/6/?. HCP, 47.11a.
12. a. 1004/4/?. YH, 154.22b.  
1004/9/?. b. SHY:FY, 4.3a. SS, 7.7a, 490.13b; and TK, 347.2721.2 have 1004/??/?.  
c. 1004/9\*/8. HCP, 57.9b; STKS, 64.17b; SHY:FY, 4.3b; YH, 154.22b.
13. a. 1007/10/28. a. SHY:FY, 4.3b; YH, 154.22b; HCP, 67.6a; TK, 347.2721.2; SS, 490.13b; STKS, 64.17b-18a.  
b. 1007/12/27. SS, 7.14b; HCP, 67.6a; STKS, 64.18a. SHY:FY, 4.3b has 1007/??/?.
14. a. 1008/4/?. YH, 154.22b; SHY:FY, 4.4a. TK, 347.2721.2 and SS, 7.19b have 1008/??/?.  
b. 1008/5/24. HCP, 69.4b.  
c. 1008/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.4a; HCP, 69.11a.

15. a. 1008/11/?. YH, 154.22b.  
 b. 1008/11/12. SHY:FY, 4.4a, 7.17b; HCP, 70.15a; SS, 490.14a.  
 c. 1008/12/14. SHY:FY, 4.4a-4b; HCP, 70.18a-18b.  
 d. 1009/2/?. SS, 490.14a; SHY:FY, 4.4b.
16. a. 1009/11/?. SHY:CK, 25.7a.  
 b. 1009/11/22. HCP, 72.18b-19a.
17. 1010/11/6. SHY:FY, 4.4b. YH, 154.22b has 1010/11/? and may refer to the next mission or Fa-kuang came with the next mission.
18. 1010/11/14. SHY:FY, 4.4b.
19. a. 1010/11/18. SHY:FY, 4.4b.  
 b. 1011/6/?. SHY:FY, 4.5b.
20. a. 1010/11/20. SHY:FY, 4.4b, 7.18a; SS, 7.24b; HCP, 74.14a; STKS, 64.18a; SS, 490.14a. YH, 154.22b has 1010/11/?.  
 b. 1010/12/5. SHY:FY, 4.4b-5a. See also 4.5a.  
 c. 1011/1/1. SHY:L, 45.7b.  
 d. 1011/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.5a-5b. SS, 490.14a and TK, 337.2721.2 have 1011/?/?.  
 e. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 4.5b, 7.18b; STKS, 64.18a; HCP, 75.5a-5b.  
 f. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.1b.  
 g. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a.
21. a. 1011/8/22. SHY:FY, 4.5b; SS, 8.3b; HCP, 76.7a.  
 b. 1011/11/5. SHY:FY, 4.5b; HCP, 76.13a; SS, 490.14b; TK, 347.2721.2. This could be a separate mission.
22. a. 1012/5/8. SHY:FY, 4.5b, 7.19a; HCP, 77.14a; STKS, 64.18a; YH, 154.22b; SS, 8.6a.  
 b. 1012/5/14. SHY:FY, 4.5b; YH, 154.24b.
23. 1013/12/3. SHY:FY, 7.19b; YH, 154.22b; SHY:FY, 4.5b-6a; HCP, 81.15a; SS, 8.7b; STKS, 64.18a.
24. 1015/11/2. SHY:FY, 4.6b, 7.20a. Pinks(68) p. 162, n. 386 errs. See also SHY:FY, 4.6a-6b; HCP, 85.15a-15b; SS, 490.14b-15a; and TK, 347.2721.3 for background of this mission.

25. a. 1016/3/9. HCP, 88.18b; SHY:FY, 4.7b-8a. SS, 490.15a has 1016/???.  
 b. 1016/12/9. SHY:FY, 7.21a. SHY, 4.7b; YH, 154.22b have 1016/12/?; SS, 8.14a has 1016/???.  
 c. 1016/12/21. HCP, 88.18b.  
 d. 1017/3/16. SHY:FY, 4.8a; HCP, 89.12b.  
 e. 1017/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.8a.
26. 1018/2/2. SHY:FY, 4.8a-8b, 7.21b; SS, 8.16b; HCP, 91.3a. SS, 490.15a and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1018/???. STKS, 64.18a has 1st month, ping-yin 丙寅 day, which is an error for 2nd month, ping-yin day.
27. a. 1020/3/9. HCP, 95.6a; SHY:FY, 4.8b; STKS, 64.18a. The 1019 mission cited in YH, 154.22b probably refers to this embassy.  
 b. 1021/3/21. HCP, 95.7a; SHY:FY, 4.8b; SHY:FYU, 21.23a.
28. 1020/12/11. SHY:FY, 4.8b; HCP, 96.22b; SS, 8.21b; STKS, 64.17a. SS, 490.15a and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1020/???.
29. a. 1023/5/16. STKS, 64.18a.  
 b. 1023/5/19. HCP, 100.12b.  
 c. 1023/5/29. SHY:FY, 7.22a. SHY:FY, 4.8b and YH, 154.22b-23a have 1023/5/?. SS, 9.4b, 490.15a-15b and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1023/???.  
 d. 1023/6/?. SHY:FY, 4.8b; SS, 490.15b; TK, 347.2721.3. HCP, 100.12b cites this under the entry for 1023/6/9.
30. a. 1024/5/2. HCP, 102.7b; STKS, 64.18a. YH, 154.23a and SHY:FY, 4.8b have 1024/5/?/SS, 9.5b, 490.15b and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1024/???.  
 b. 1024/6/6. SHY:FY, 7.22b.
31. a. 1025/2/7. HCP, 103.3a. SS, 9.6a has 1025/???.  
 b. 1025/3/13. SHY:FY, 7.23. SS, 490.15b and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1025/???.  
 c. 1025/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.9a.
32. STCLC, 240.944. Hsia Sung 夏竦, Wen-chuang chi 文莊集. (SKCSCP ed.), 2.21b-22b; TK, 347.2721.3.
33. 1027/8/25. SHY:FY, 4.9a, 7.23b; HCP, 105.11b; STKS, 64.18a. SS, 490.15b, 9.8b and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1027/???.
34. a. 1028/2/5. SHY:FY, 7.23b.  
 b. 1028/2/15 STKS, 64.18a; HCP, 106.4b. SHY:FY, 4.9a has 1028/2/? SS, 9.10a, 490.15b and TK, 347.2721.3 have 1028/???.

TABLE 8

## INNER ASIA: Ho-lo-ch'uan Uighurs (Ho-lo-ch'uan Hui-ku 合羅川回鶻)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
| 1   | 987/9/14-987/9/16   |          | <p>a. 987/9/14. Bring tribute. Embassy sent by the Fourth Heir Apparent (第四次太子).</p> <p>b. 987/9/16. The chieftain (<u>shou-ling</u>) of the Fourth Tribe of the Ho-lo-ch'uan Uighur sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 987/8/19. TTHTSC, 41.11b. SHY:FY, 4.2b has 987/8/?. SS, 490.13a has 987/?/?.
- b. 987/8/21. SHY:FY, 7.12a.



TABLE 9

## INNER ASIA: Sha- and Kua-chou Uighurs (Sha-, Kua-chou Hui-ku :沙,瓜州回鶻)

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                    | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1   | 961/12/23-962/2/24   | a. 961/12/23.               | The Sha-chou Regional Commandant (Chieh-tu shih 節度使), Ts'ao Yüan-chung 曹元忠, son of Ts'ao I-chin 義金, and the Militia Commandant (T'uan-lien shih 團練使) of Kua-chou, Ts'ao Yen-chi 曹延繼, son of Yüan-chung, sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
|     |                      | b. 962/1/9-962/2/7.         | Same.   |
|     |                      | c. 962/2/24.                | Same.   |
| 2   | 966/1/6-966/1/16.    |                             | a. 966/1/6. Bring tribute with Kan-chou and Khotan.<br>b. 966/1/16. Bring tribute with Kan-chou.  |
| 3   | 968/11/23-968/12/21. |                             | The Tien-chih 殿直, K'ao Yüeh 郭岳, led the Kan-chou Uighur, Khotan and Sha-chou envoys to bring tribute.   |
| 4   | 978/4/10-978/5/9     | Ts'ao Yen-lu 曹延祿            | Son of Ts'ao Yüan-chung brings tribute.   |
| 5   | 980/5/13-980/5/21.   | P'ei I-ti-ming-ssu<br>裴溢的名似 | a. 980/5/13. The Kan and Sha-chou Uighurs sent embassies to bring tribute.<br>b. 980/5/15. In the third lunar month of 980, Ts'ao Yüan-chung died, and his son Ts'ao Yen-lu sent P'ei I-ti-ming-ssu to lead an embassy of four men to present tribute<br>c. 980/5/21. Ts'ao Yen-lu appointed Sha-chou Chieh-tu shih and granted honorific titles. |
| 6   | 983/???              |                             | Kua & Sha-chou bring tribute.   |
| 7   | 991/???              | (Monk) Hui-ch'ung<br>惠崇     | The Sha-chou monk, Hui-ch'ung led four men to bring tribute.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 8   | 995/4/3-995/11/24   |   | <p>a. 995/4/3-995/5/2. Sha-chou, Ts'ao Yen-lu <small>曹延祿</small> despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 996/6/1-995/6/30. Ts'ao Yen-lu's request for raw pharmaceuticals, dried tea leaves, bows and arrows, small cymbals and Buddhist texts as well as purple robes for the Monk Yüan-t'ung <small>圓通</small> was granted.</p> <p>c. 995/10/27-995/11/24. The declaration (<u>piao</u>) presented by Ts'ao Yen-lu's envoy which requested new translations of Buddhist texts was approved.</p>  |
| 9   | 999/3/5             |   | <p>The Regional Commandant (Chieh-tu shih) of Sha-chou, Ts'ao Yen-lu, despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p>  |
| 10  | 1002/9/20           | (Ya-hsiao <small>牙校</small> )<br>Yin Hui-ch'ien<br><small>陰會選</small> | <p>The Provisional Commandant of Kuei-i chün <small>權歸義軍節度使留後</small> (i.e. Sha-chou), Ts'ao Tsung-shou <small>曹宗壽</small> who had succeeded his uncle, Ts'ao Yen-lu, despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p>  |
| 11  | 1004/5/11-1004/6/14 |   | <p>a. 1004/5/11. The Regional Commandant of Kuei-i chün, Ts'ao Tsung-shou despatched an embassy to bring tribute. He also requested a priestly style be conferred on the monk, Hui-ts'ang <small>惠藏</small>, 100,000 pieces of gold leaf to be used in the manufacture of images of the Buddha for the Lung-hsing <small>龍興</small> and Ling-yüan <small>靈圓</small> temples, bell-casting craftsmen as well as Chinese who are skilled in pearl-inlaying who may teach and transmit the technique to his subjects. Grants of a priestly style to the monk and gold leaf for the images were approved. The remaining requests were denied.</p> <p>b. 1006/11. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1006/14. Same.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 12  | 1007/6/16-1007/7/1.  | (Kua- Sha-chou Chieh-tu shang-ssu k'ung-mu-kuan<br>瓜, 沙州 節度 上司<br>目官 )Yin Hui-ch'ien<br>陰 會 遷 | a. 1007/6/16. Ts'ao Tsung-shou sent thirty-five men lead by Yin Hui-ch'ien to bring tribute. An edict ordered that the value of the tribute be repaid and also granted Tsung-shou's request for pharmaceuticals and gold leaf.<br>b. 1007/7/1. The Sha-chou Monk, Cheng-hui 正會, brought a <u>piao</u> 表 of Ts'ao Yen-lu requesting a grant of one gold character text of the <u>Tripitika</u> . An edict ordered that I-chou 益州 (i.e. Ch'eng-tu) print one gold and silver character copy of the <u>Tripitika</u> to be granted to Ts'ao Yen-lu. |
| 13  | 1014/5/10-1014/9/26. |   | a. 1014/5/10. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1014/8/28-1014/9/26. The Provisional Regional Commandant of Kuei-i chün, Ts'ao Hsien-shun 賢 順 was appointed as Regional Commandant of Kuei-i chün. A <u>piao</u> "declaration" requesting a gold character text of the <u>Tripitika</u> , pharmaceuticals, gold leaf and <u>p'o-ch'a</u> 泊茶 tea was approved.   |
| 14  | 1016/2/22            |   | Yen Shu 晁 珠 notes the presence in the capital of embassies from Champa, Kucha, Sha-chou and the Ch'iuung-Pu-ch'uan Man 邱 部 州 蠻, and requests that they be interrogated for information about their respective states.  |
| 15  | 1023/11/8            | Chai Lai-chu 翟 來 著  | The Regional Commandant of Kuei-i chün, Ts'ao Hsien-shun sent Chai Lai-chu at the head of an embassy despatched to bring tribute.  |
| 16  | 1030/12/12-1031/2/12 |   | a. 1030/12/12. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1031/2/5. Accompanied a Kucha mission to bring tribute.<br>c. 1031/2/12. Same.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
| 17  | 1037/1/27-1037/8/13  | Yang Ku-kai mi-shih<br>楊骨蓋靡是<br>(Chief) Yang Ku-kai 楊骨蓋<br>(Vice) Chai Yen-shun<br>翟延順 | a. 1037/1/27. Accompanied Kucha embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1037/7/16-1037/8/13. Bring tribute.  |
| 18  | 1040/5/14-1040/6/11  |  | Bring tribute.   |
| 19  | 1041/3/5-1041/4/3    | (Chief) An O-chih 安謨支<br>(Vice) Li Chi 李吉  | Bring tribute.   |
| 20  | 1041/12/11-1042/3/23 |  | a. 1041/12/11. The Sha-chou Pei-t'ing Khan 北亭可汗 sent an embassy to present a declaration ( <u>piao</u> ) and bring tribute.<br>b. 1042/2/23-1042/3/23. Same. |
| 21  | 1050/5/1-1050/11/16  | Fu-ku-tu-mo-ssu-po-wen<br>符骨篤末似波溫  | a. 1050/5/1. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1050/10/19-1050/11/16. Bring tribute.  |
| 22  |                      |  |  |
| 23  | 1052/11/6            |  | Accompanied a Kucha mission to bring tribute.  |

SOURCE:

1. a. 961/11/13. SHY:FY, 7.1b; SS, 1.10b; HCP, 2.15b-16a; YH, 154.23a.  
b. 96/12/?. SHY:FY, 5.1a.  
c. 962/1/17. SS, 1.10b.
2. a. 965/12/12. SHY:FY, 7.3a; HCP, 6.16a.  
b. 965/12/22. SHY:FY, 4.2a.
3. 968/11/?. SHY:FY, 4.2a.
4. 978/3/?. YH, 154.23a.

5. a. 980/3\*/26. SHY:FY, 7/10b. SHY:FY, 4.2a has 2\*/26 in error.  
b. 980/3\*/28. HCP, 21.4a; STKS, 64.18b; SS, 4.12a. SHY:FY, 5.1b-2a errs in dating this mission in 980/3/28. SS, 490.22a and TK, 335.2632.3 have 980/???.  
c. HCP, 21.4a; STCLC, 240.943.
6. SHY:FY, 5.2a.
7. SHY:FY, 5.2a; YH, 154.23a.
8. a. 995/3/?. SHY:FY, 5.2a.  
b. 995/5/?. SHY:FY, 5.2a.  
c. 995/10/?. SHY:FY, 5.2a.
9. 999/2/15. SHY:FY, 5.2a, 7.14a. SS, 6.8a has 999/???.
10. 1002/8/11. SHY:FY, 5.2a-2b, 7.14b.
11. a. 1004/4/20. SHY:FY, 5.2a; HCP, 56.10a.  
b. 1004/5/21. SHY:FY, 7.15b.  
c. 1004/5/24. HCP, 56.12b. SS, 7.7a has 1004/???. YH, 154.23a has 1005/4/? in error for 1004/4/?.
12. a. 1007/5/29. SHY:FY, 5.3a; HCP, 65.14a; YH, 154.23a. SS, 7.14b has 1007/???.  
b. 1007/5\*/14. HCP, 65.14a; SHY:FY, 5.3a.
13. a. 1014/4/9. HCP, 82.9b.  
b. 1014/8/?. SHY:FY, 5.3a-3b.
14. 1016/1/12. SHY:FY, 20a.
15. 1023/9\*/22. SHY:FY, 3.3b, 7.22b; HCP, 101.7a; SS, 9.4b, 490.22a.
16. a. 1030/11/15. SHY:FY, 7.24a.  
b. 1031/1/11. HCP, 110.1a; STKS, 64.17a.  
c. 1031/1/18. SHY:FY, 7.24b; YH, 154.28b-29a. SS, 9.13a has 1031/???.

17. a. 1037/1/9. SHY:FY, 7.25a; HCP, 120.1a. SS, 10.10a has 1037/?/?.
- b. 1037/6/? . SHY:FY, 5.3b. SS, 490.22a says there were seven missions sent between 1034-1037 and 1049-1053.
18. 1040/4/? . SHY:FY, 5.3b.
19. 1041/2/? . SHY:FY, 5.3b.
20. a. 1041/11/15. SHY:FY, 7.26a.
- b. 1042/2/? . SHY:FY, 5.3b.
21. 1050/4/8. SHY:FY, 5.3b, 7.28b; HCP, 168.6a; YH, 154.23a. SS, 12.2a has 1050/?/?.
22. 1050/10/? . SHY:FY, 5.3b.
23. 1052/10/12. SHY:FY, 7.29a; HCP, 173.13a; Date in STKS, 64.17a is wrong.

TABLE 10

## INNER ASIA: Kharakhoja (Kao-ch'ang 高昌 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 962/5/19            | A Tu-tu 阿都督   | A Pu-tu led forty-two men to bring tribute.  |
| 2   | 965/12/5            | (Monk) Fa-yüan 法淵   | Bring tribute.   |
| 3   | 981/4/17-981/4/26   | (Chief) An Mo-ch'eng<br>安未成<br>(Pu-tu 都督) Mai-so-wen<br>麥索溫 | a. 981/4/17. The King, A-ssu-lan-han 阿斯蘭漢, who called himself the Lion King, sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 981/4/26. Same. The Chinese despatched Wang Yen-te 王延德 on a return embassy to Kharakhoja in the fifth lunar month of 981. |
| 4   | 983/??/?            | An Ku-lu 安骨盧  | Bring tribute with Ta-tan Kuo (q.v.)   |
| 5   | 1004/7/5            | Chin Yen-fu 金延福   | Bring tribute  |

## SOURCE:

1. 962/4/13. SHY:FY, 4.1b; SS, 1.11b, 490.8a, 12b; TK, 336.2638.3-2639.1, 347.2721.2; YH, 154.25b; STKS, 64.17b; HCP, 3.6a. SHY:FY, 4 has Ho Pu-tu 何都督 as envoy and SHY:FY, 7 cites YH, both err in naming envoy A-Tu 阿督. TK and SS, 490 cite this mission in both the Uighur and Kao-ch'ang sections. YH and STKS have in the Kao-ch'ang section, whereas HCP calls this a Hsi-chou 西州 Uighur mission.

2. 965/11/10. SHY:FY, 4.2a; HCP, 6.14a; SS, 2.2b, 490.8a; STKS, 64.17b; TK, 336.2639.1. TK and SS, 490 place this mission in the Kao-ch'ang section as does YH cited in SHY:FY, 7.2a. STKS cites as a Hsi-chou Uighur embassy, and SS, 2.2b errs in calling it a Kan-chou mission.

3. a. 981/3/11. SHY:FY, 7.10b. TK, 336.2639.1; SS, 490.8a and YH, 154.25 have 981/??/?.

b. SS, 4.13b; HCP, 22.3a; STKS, 64.17b.

4. SHY:FY, 4.12a; YH, 154.25b; SS, 490.8a; HCP, 24.26b-27a.

5. 1004/6/15. STKS, 64.17b has 1004/5/31 Kucha embassy (q.v.) had this mission both under Hsi-chou Uighurs. HCP, 56.14a calls it a Hsi-chou Uighur mission SHY:FY, 4.12a calls it a Hsi-chou Uighur mission and records it in the Kao-ch'ang section. YH, 154.25b, SS, 490.11b and TK, 336.2639.1 have Kao-ch'ang.

TABLE 11

## INNER ASIA: Kucha (Kuei-tzu 龜茲)

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 976/6/1-976/6/30      |   | Bring tribute.   |
| 2   | 984/5/4-984/6/26      | I-nan 易難<br>(Brahman Monk) Yung-shih<br>漢蘇門僧 永世<br>Persian Wai-tao 波斯外道<br>A-li Yen 阿里煙 | a. 984/5/4-984/6/1. Bring tribute.<br>describes his country and routes.<br>b. 984/6/4. Bring tribute. Yung-shih describes<br>his country, ruler, and routes.<br>c. 984/6/26. Bring tribute.  |
| 3   | 1001/2/26-1001/12/15. | Ts'ao Wan-t'ung<br>曹萬通  | a. 1001/2/26-1001/2/27. The Great Uighur Kucha<br>State, An-hsi chou 安西州, Ta-tu-fu 大智府,<br>Shan-yü chün 單于軍, K'e-han Wang 克韓王, Lu-sheng<br>祿勝 sent Ts'ao Wan-t'ung to bring tribute.<br>b. 1001/4/6. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1001/4/10. Same.<br>d. 1001/12/12. Same.<br>e. 1001/12/15. Same.                                   |
| 4   | 1003/7/7              | (Monk) I-hsiu 義修  | The Kucha monk, I-hsiu brings tribute.   |
| 5   | 1003/12/4-1004/12/14  | Po Wan 白萬   | a. 1003/12/4. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1004/5/31. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1004/6/9. Same.<br>d. 1004/7/20-1004/11/14. Complaint lodged<br>concerning the long time that the Hsi-chou<br>Uighurs remained in the capital to trade.<br>e. 1004/11/15-1004/12/14. Kucha Shih-pao's 石報 request<br>for ordination as a monk was granted. |



| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| 6   | 1009/12/19-1010/4/11. | <p>Li Shun 李順</p> <p>(Chief) Li Yen-sheng 李延勝</p> <p>(Vice) Li An-fu 李安福</p> <p>(Chien-shih) Chai Chin (監使) 翟進</p> <p>(Staff) Ts'ao Chin 曹進</p> <p>(Tu-chien) Yang Chia (都監) 楊嘉</p> <p>(Monk) Chih-yllan 智圓</p> | <p>a. 1009/12/19-1010/1/17. The Li-pinyllan 禮賓院 said that the Hsi-chou Uighur envoy, Li Shun requests to proceed to the capital and receive expenses according to precedent. The request is approved.</p> <p>b. 1010/3/9. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1010/3/27. Kucha despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1010/4/11. The Kucha Khan's ambassadors presented his tribute as well as their own. In 1011/??/?? the chief envoy, Li Yen-sheng, was granted the title of Tso-t'un wei-chiang chlln 左屯衛將軍.</p> |
| 7   | 1013/8/5-1014/1/27    | <p>Li Yen-ch'ing 李延慶</p>  | <p>a. 1013/8/5. The Ch'in-chou 秦州 authorities reported that the Kucha chieftain (shou-ling), Uighur Huai-hua ssu-ke 懷化司戈, Lan-pu-chih 蘭蒲質 sent his younger brother, Shih-la-tan 室臘丹 to bring a declaration (piao).</p> <p>b. 1014/1/27. The Kucha Khan (K'e-han 剋韓)'s ambassador Li Yen-ch'ing led thirty-six men to bring tribute at an audience in the Ch'ang-ch'un tien 長春殿.</p>  |
| 8   | 1017/5/14-1017/7/25.  | <p>Chang Fu-yen 張復延</p>   | <p>a. 1017/5/14. The Kucha Khan, Chih-hai 智海, sent Chang Fu-yen to bring tribute. This may be a fraudulent mission. See SHY:FY, 4.15a.</p> <p>b. 1017/7/14. The Kucha ambassador, Chang Fu-yen presented tribute. An edict ordered that its value be repayed.</p> <p>c. 1017/7/24. Chang Fu-yen presented tribute in congratulations on the Emperor's Birthday (Hsien-t'ien chieh 先天節).</p> <p>d. 1017/7/25. Same.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 9   | 1020/12/27-1021/9/9  | Po Wan 白萬   | <p>a. 1020/12/27. The Kucha Khan, Chih-hai 智海 embassy to accompany a Kan-chou mission and bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1021/8/11-1021/9/9. The Tien-chih 殿直, Po Wan said that a recent Kucha embassy led by (Chang) Yen-fu had falsely pretended to be foreign ambassadors in order to intercept rewards and gain a grant of gifts such as Buddhist texts. An edict ordered Ts'ao Wei 曹璋 of Ch'in-chou to investigate. Po Wan's accusations were proven correct. An edict pardoned the crime, but ordered the confiscation of the gifts. In addition, it was decreed that the missions from Hsi-chou, Kan-chou and Sha-chou should only be allowed to proceed to court once every two years.</p> |
| 10  | 1022/6/29.           | (Monk) Hua-yen 華嚴   | A Kucha monk, Hua-yen, arrived via Western India (Hsi-t'ien 西天) and presented a Buddhist relic.  |
| 11  | 1024/4/16-1024/6/8   |   | <p>a. 1024/4/16. The Kucha King, Chih-hai, despatched an envoy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1024/4/27. Same.</p> <p>c. 1024/5/11-1024/6/8. Same.</p>  |
| 12  | 1025/3/9.            |   | Kucha as well as Kan-chou bring tribute.   |
| 13  | 1029/8/3             | Chin-wu-t'a-ming<br>金烏塔名<br>Tun-t'ung-ssu 鈍唵似<br>WuSo-wen 吳崇溫 | Bring tribute.   |
| 14  | 1030/12/12-1031/2/12 | Li Yen-ch'ing<br>李延度  | <p>a. 1030/12/12. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1031/2/5. The Kucha King, Chih-hai sent Li Yen-ch'ing accompanied by Sha-chou mission to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1031/2/12. Same.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 15  | 1037/1/27-1037/8/13  | Li Yen-kuei 李延貴                                 | a. 1037/1/27. Kucha and Sha-chou embassies bring tribute.<br>b. 1037/7/16-1037/8/13. Same.  |
| 16  | 1040/5/14-1040/6/11  |   | Bring tribute.  |
| 17  | 1052/11/15           |   | Kucha and Sha-chou embassies bring tribute.   |
| 18  | 1068/8/29-1068/11/6  |   | a. 1068/8/29. The Uighur Khan sent an embassy to bring tribute and a request to purchase a gold character copy of the Ta pan-jo ching 大般若經 <u>Pancavimsatisahasrika Prajnaramita Sutra</u> (?). A special grant of an ink character version was ordered.<br>b. 1068/11/6. It was ordered that the Uighur envoys make their presentations after completion of the Suburban Sacrifice ( <u>Nan-chiao</u> 南郊). |
| 19  | 1071/9/26-1071/10/25 | (Chief) Li Yen-ch'ing 李延慶<br>(Vice) Ts'ao Fu 曹福 | Bring tribute.  |
| 20  | 1072/2/23            | (Tu-pu) Lu Ta-ming 盧大明<br>(都督)                  | Bring tribute.  |
| 21  | 1073/??/?            | Chung-lo-sheng-ch'ih 種落生齒                       | Bring tribute. Shen-tsung interrogates envoy.   |
| 22  | 1084                 |   | Departure audience for the envoys of T'ung Chien 董戰, Uighurs, and Ta-ta.  |
| 23  | 1096/11/2            | (Ta-shou-ling 太首領) A-lien-sa-lo 阿蓮撒羅            | The border authorities reported that the Lion King of Kucha's embassy of three men lead by A-lien-sa-lo bring a declaration ( <u>piao-chang</u> 表章) and a jade Buddha. This state has never sent a mission in the past. We request that they be allowed to trade in Hsi- and Ch'in-chou and that the value of the jade Buddha be repayed in   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | cash and goods and to then send them back (without going to the capital). This request was approved. |

SOURCE:

1. 976/5/?. SHY:FY, 7.6b; YH, 154.28b. SHY:FY, 4.13a errs in citing the 984 mission for this date.
2. a. 984/4/?. SS, 490.12b-13a. TK, 347.2721.2 has Uighurs bring tribute in 984/???.  
b. 984/5/3. SHY:FY, 4.12a, 7.11b; STKS, 64.17a; TTHTSL, 30.1a-2a. SHY:FY, 4.12a places this mission in the Kao-ch'ang section.  
c. 984/6/26. STKS, 64.17b has in Kao-ch'ang section. This might be a joint venture.
3. a. 1001/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.13a-14a; YH, 154.28b. SS, 490.13a-13b and TK, 347.2721.2 have 1001/???.  
b. 1001/4/11. SHY:FY, 14a-14b.  
c. 1001/4/15. HCP, 48.13a; SS, 6.12b. STKS, 64.17b has Kao-ch'ang.  
d. 1001/11/27. SS, 6.13b; STKS, 64.17a. HCP, 50.7a note says that this is perhaps an error for the fourth month mission.  
e. 1001/11/28. SHY:FY, 7.14b. The citations for 1001 probably all refer to the same mission. However, it is possible that the fourth month embassy is from Kao-ch'ang and the eleventh month mission is from Kucha. This might have been the case in 984 as well.
4. 1003/6/6. SHY:FY, 4.14a.
5. a. 1003/11/8. SHY:FY, 4.14a; YH, 154.28b. This date would be consistent with announcements of such missions at the border.  
b. 1004/5/10. SHY:FY, 7.15b. YH, 154.28b and SHY:FY, 4.14a have 1004/5/?. SS, 7.7a has 1004/???.  
c. 1004/5/19. HCP, 56.12a; STKS, 64.17b.  
d. 1004/autumn. SHY:FY, 4.3b-4a.  
e. 1004/10/?. SHY:FY, 4.14a. SHY:FY, 4.14a records the appointment of Po Wan to be Huai-hua ssu-ke 懷化司戈 in 1006/5/?. See title of the Kucha ruler in 1013/8/5 entry.
6. a. 1009/12/?. SHY:CK, 25.7a.  
b. 1010/2/21. SHY:FY, 7.18b.  
c. 1010/2\*/9. STKS, 64.17a has 2nd month, chi-wei 乙未. There is no chi-wei day in the 2nd month. If the intercalary send month, then this day. TK, 336.2640.3, SS, 7.25 and 90.14a have 1010/???

month. Sha-chou has a 10th month mission (q.v.), so the correct date is probably                     .

- d. 1010/2\*/24. HCP, 73.7b. SHY:FY, 4/14a-14b and YH, 154.28b have 1010/2\*/?. SHY:FY, 4.14b.
7. a. 1013/6/26. HCP, 80.15b. SHY:FY, 4.14b has 1013/6/?.  
b. 1013/11/27. SHY:FY, 4.14b-15a, 7.19b; SS, 8.7b, 490.14b; STKS, 64.17a; HCP, 81.14a-15a.
8. a. 1017/4/26. SHY:FY, 4.15a, 7.21a; HCP, 89.19a; STKS, 64.17a; YH, 154.28b. See also SHY:FY, 7.20a.  
b. 1017/6/18. SS, 8.15b. SHY:FY, 4.15a has 1017/6/?.  
c. 1017/6/28. YH, 154.28b.  
d. SHY:FY, 7.21a.
9. a. 1020/12/11. SHY:FY, 4.8b, 4.15a; STKS, 64.17a; HCP, 96.22b; SS, 8.21b, 490.15a; TK, 347.2721.3.  
b. 1021/7/?. SHY:FY, 4.15a.
10. 1022/5/28. SHY:FY, 4.15a; HCP, 98.12a; STKS, 64.17a.
11. a. 1024/3/6. HCP, 102.5a; STKS, 64.17a. SS, 9.5b has 1024/???. SS, 490.21a and TK, 336.2640.3 say that Kucha sent five embassies between 1023 and 1037.  
b. 1024/3/17. SHY:FY, 7.22b.  
c. 1024/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.15a; YH, 154.28b.
12. 1025/2/7. HCP, 103.3a. SS, 9.6a has 1025/???.  
13. 1029/6/21. SHY:FY, 7.23b; HCP, 108.5b; STKS, 64.17a; SS, 9.11b.
14. a. 1030/11/15. SHY:FY, 7.24a.  
b. 1031/1/11. HCP, 110.1a; YH, 154.28b-29a; STKS, 64.17a. SS, 9.13a has 1031/???.  
c. 1031/1/18. SHY:FY, 7.24b.
15. a. 1037/1/9. SHY:FY, 7.25a; HCP, 120.1a. SS, 10.10a has 1037/???.  
b. 1037/6/?. SHY:FY, 4.15a-15b; YH, 154.29a.
16. 1040/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.15b; YH, 154.29a.
17. 1052/10/21. STKS, 64.17a has first month, kuei-ssu 癸巳. There is no kuei-ssu day in the first month. Sha-chou has a 10th month mission (q.v.), so the correct date is probably the kuei-ssu day of the 10th month.

18. a. 1068/7/29. SHY:FY, 4.9a; YH, 154.23a; SS, 14.7a. 490.15b; TK, 347.2721.3.

b. 1068/11/9. SHY:FY, 4.9a.

19. 1071/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.15b; YH, 154.29a; SS, 490.21a-21b; TK, 336.2640.3.

20. 1072/2/2. SHY:FY, 4.15b, 7.32b; YH, 154.29a; HCP, 230.1b; SS, 15.6b, 490.21b; TK, 336.2640.3.

21. SS, 490.15b-16a; TK, 347.2721.3.

22. 1083/12/6. HCP, 341.12a-12b.

23. 1096/10/15. SHY:FY, 7.42b. SS, 18.7a, 490.21b and TK, 336.2640.3 all record Kucha mission in 1096/7/?. In 1121/11/19 (10/8), a memorial complains that Uighur envoys frequently disperse, go to the various circuits, publicly trade and remain in China for a long time without returning. This suggests that there were a number of unrecorded missions (SHY:FY, 4.9b).

TABLE 12

## INNER ASIA: Khotan (YU-t'ien 于闐)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 1   | 962/1/12-962/1/13   |  | <p>a. 962/1/12. The King of Khotan, Li Sheng-t'ien 李聖天 sent an embassy to bring tribute. A Manichean priest (Mo-ni shih 摩尼師) also presented tribute.</p> <p>b. 962/1/13. Same.</p>  |
| 2   | 965/6/24            | (Monk) Shan-ming 善名<br>(Monk) Shan-fa 善法                       | The Khotan monks (seng 僧) Shan-ming and Shan-fa came to court. HCP, 6.10a has: The Khotan Chief Minister (tsai-hsiang 宰相), Yin-sha-men 因沙門, Shan-ming came to court.  |
| 3   | 966/1/6-966/3/15    | Li Te-tsung 李德從  | <p>a. 966/1/6. A Khotanese embassy came with Kan-, Kua-, and Sha-chou missions to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 966/3/15. The King of Khotan, Li Sheng-t'ien, sent his son Li Te-tsung to bring tribute.</p>   |
| 4   | 968/11/23-969/3/20  | Chih-mo-shan 直末山<br>(Monk) Shan-? 善<br>(Li ?) Tsung-ch'ang 李總嘗 | <p>a. 968/11/23-963/12/21. The Tien-chih 殿直, K'ao Yüeh 郭岳 lead embassies from Kan-chou, Khotan and Sha-chou to China.</p> <p>b. 969/2/19-969/3/20.<br/>Khotan sent Chih-mo-shan to bring tribute. He reported that his country has a piece of jade that weighs 237 catties which they want to offer to the Sung emperor and requested that an ambassador be despatched to get it. The Khotan Monk, Shan-? also arrived with tribute of Asafoetida and was ordered to return and get the jade. The eldest son of the king also presented tribute of a jade-handled sword and was liberally rewarded.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 5   | 969/12/28-970/1/2   |  | a. 969/12/28. Khotan embassy came with Uighurs.<br>b. 970/1/2. Bring tribute.   |
| 6   | 971/??/?            | (Monk) Chi-hsiang<br>吉祥  | The Khotan monk, Chi-hsiang, came with a letter from his king and wanted to present in tribute a dancing elephant that had been captured from the defeated state of Liu-lei 隨勒. The elephant was accepted.  |
| 7   | 997/5/12            |  | A Khotanese embassy was at court when T'ai-tsung died.  |
| 8   | 1009/4/11           | Lo-ssu-wen<br>羅廝溫  | The Qarā-Khan (Hei-han-wang 黑韓王) sent the Uighur Lo-ssu-wen to bring tribute. Lo-ssu-wen reported that he had spent over a year in traveling over 10,000 li 里 through the territory of Sha- and Kua-chou to reach China.  |
| 9   | 1025/12/26          | (Ta-shou-ling) Lo-mien-ch'ien-to (太首領)<br>羅面千身<br>(Vice) Chin San 金三<br>(Tien-shih) An To 安多<br><br>(Tu-tien) Chao To 趙多 | The Qarā-Khan King sent an embassy headed by the chieftain, Lo-mien-ch'ien-to to bring a <u>piao</u> "declaration" and tribute. An edict ordered that the value of the tribute be repayed.  |
| 10  | 1063/8/27-1064/3/21 | Lo-sa-wen 羅措溫  | a. 1063/8/27-1063/9/24. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1063/9/21. Same.<br>c. 1063/11/23-1063/12/22. A title was bestowed on the Qara-Khan.<br>d. 1064/2/1. An edict was issued ordering the return of the single-humped camels brought as tribute by Lo-sa-wen, but not to press for repayment of the price that had already been paid.<br>e. 1064/3/21. The office in charge of escorting the Khotanese embassy complained that Lo-sa-wen and his embassy had been granted 5,000 strings in cash at the departure audience and that it was feared that they would use this money to buy |



| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                       | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|---|
|     |                      |                                | goods and trade and not proceed out of China. Their request that the money payment be converted to silk cloth was approved.   |
| 11  | 1071/3/18.           | (Ta-shou-ling) Chai Chin<br>翟進 | The Qara-Khan sent his chieftain, Chai Chin to bring a declaration and tribute.   |
| 12  | 1073/2/5             |                                | The Qara-Khan sent an embassy to bring a declaration and tribute.   |
| 13  | 1074/3/3             | A-tan-i-nan<br>阿丹-難            | Khotan sent an embassy headed by A-tan-i-nan to bring a declaration and tribute.  |
| 14  | 1077/5/2-1078/7/20   | Lo-a-ssu-nan-sa-wen<br>羅阿所難撒溫  | <p>a. 1077/5/2. The Khotan Qara-Khan sent an embassy headed by Lo-a-ssu-nan-sa-wen to bring a golden declaration (<u>chin-piao</u> 金表) and tribute.</p> <p>b. 1077/10/22. The Khotan envoys have more than 31,000 catties of frankincense which is valued at more than 44,000 strings of cash. The Office in Charge of Foreign Embassies (K'e-sheng 客省)'s request to reduce the price by 3,000 strings for sale to the state warehouse (kuan-k'u 官庫) was approved.</p> <p>c. 1077/11/15. Same.</p> <p>d. 1078/7/20. The Office in Charge of State Tea Markets was ordered to remit the tax on tea purchased by the Khotanese envoys. This matter might refer to the next mission.</p> |
| 15  | 1078/11/29-1079/1/30 |                                | <p>a. 1078/11/29. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1078/12/5. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1079/1/30. An edict restricts the Khotanese missions to no more than fifty men that may proceed to the capital. The remainder may stay in Hsi-chou 熙州 and Ch'in-chou where they can trade under the supervision of local authorities.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 16  | 1079/11/9-1080/4/18 | (Ta-shou-ling) A-ling-tien-sang-wen 阿令<br>顛頰温      | <p>a. 1079/11/9. The Office of the Military Commissioner of Hsi-Ho Circuit said that Khotan brings tribute but (the envoys) lack a declaration (<u>piao-chang</u>) from their ruler and according to law (<u>fa</u>法), it is not appropriate to receive (the tribute). We have already ordered the embassy to leave. It was decreed that if they were firm in their desire to present tribute, it is alright to permit it.</p> <p>b. 1080/2/20. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1080/3/25. An edict concerning the sale of frankinsence by Khotanese envoys.</p> <p>d. 1080/4/18. Same.</p> |
| 17  | 1080/11/22-1081/9/4 | (Pu-ling) A-hsin 阿辛<br>部領<br>(Fan-pu) A-hsin<br>蕃部 | <p>a. 1080/11/22. Hsi-chou reports the arrival of a Khotan embassy at Nan-ch'uan chai 南川寨 with over 100,000 catties of frankinsence. It was decreed that all the frankinsence be taken back.</p> <p>b. 1081/3/6. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1081/9/4. A-hsin brought a declaration which said that his embassy had been led to China by Tung Chien and that three previous missions to China had not yet returned to Khotan. An Imperial edict declared that all three embassies had come to the capital, been received in audience, been granted gifts and then sent back.</p>        |
| 18  | 1083/1/30-1083/6/7. |  | <p>a. 1083/1/30. The Court of Diplomatic Reception memorialized that a Khotanese embassy that was about to arrive should be housed in the Bureau of Foreign Exchange, but that these lodgings were occupied by an embassy from the Southwest Tribes. Alternate arrangements were requested.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
|     |                     |          | <p>An Imperial edict stated that the Southwest envoys would be gone by the time the Khotan mission arrived in the capital and that they should stay in the quarters at the Bureau of Foreign Exchange as was customary.</p> <p>b. 1083/5/20. Bring tribute and receive audience in the Yen-ho tien 延和殿. Shen-tsung interrogated the ambassadors about the route they followed from Khotan to China.</p> <p>c. 1083/5/23. Shen-tsung requested that the Khotan envoys provide him with a map.</p> <p>d. 1083/6/7. The Regulatory Commissioner's Office of Hsi-Ho and Lan Ciruits reports that Western bandits had attacked Lan-chou and had destroyed camels and personnel of the Khotan embassy. The emperor ordered they should be liberal and compassionate toward the survivors.</p> |
| 19  | 1085/10/9-1086/4/8  |          | <p>a. 1085/10/9. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1085/11/8. The ambassadors were given a banquet.</p> <p>c. 1085/12/1. An Imperial edict ordered that Khotan embassy be paid 1,200,000 cash for the tribute horses.</p> <p>d. 1085/12/21. An imperial edict ordered the return of the tribute lion presented by the Khotanese embassy, but to still provide a return gift of silver and silk.</p> <p>e. 1085/12/25. A special grant of one million cash was given to the envoys.</p> <p>f. 1086/4/8. Titles and symbols of rank were granted to the Khotanese king.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|----------|---|
| 20  | 1086/12/29-1087/3/21 |          | <p>a. 1086/12/29. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1087/2/17. Imperial edict added 300,000 cash to the return gift.</p> <p>c. 1087/3/8-1087/4/5. An oral command to the Khotanese embassy to attend an imperial audience.</p> <p>d. 1087/3/21. Grants of symbols of rank to the Khotanese King and his envoys.</p>  |
| 21  | 1087/6/24-1088/1/7   |          | <p>a. 1087/6/24. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1087/8/1. An oral command to the Khotanese embassy to attend an imperial audience.</p> <p>c. 1087/9/15. An edict ordered the drafting of procedures for return grants to Khotanese missions.</p> <p>d. 1087/11/4. An edict fixed the return grants to Khotan no matter how much the annual tribute.</p> <p>e. 1087/11/10. An edict ordered that if a Khotanese embassy arrived at the borders of China with appropriate credentials (a <u>piao-chang</u> 表章) then every other year the mission will be allowed to proceed to the capital. The other embassies must remain in Hsi- and Ch'in-chou where they may trade.</p> <p>f. 1087/11/18. Khotan missions to capital once a year.</p> <p>g. 1087/11/18. Same as 1087/11/10.</p> <p>h. 1087/11/26. The Khotanese envoys are granted an audience.</p> <p>i. 1088/1/7. Edicts given to the envoys for transmission to the Khotan Qara-Khan.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
| 22  | 1088/4/19-1088/9/25 |   | <p>a. 1088/4/19. Khotan despatched envoys to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1088/5/23. Two edicts given to the Khotan envoys for transmission to the Qara-Khan and one for transmission to his eldest son, Pei-ling-ti-ying 被令帝英.</p> <p>c. 1088/9/25. It was decreed that the Offices of the Regulatory and Pacification Commissioners of Ho-Lan-Hui Circuit have the Khotan embassy take back the orders of 1087/11/15(q.v.) that restrict embassies to the capital to once a year.</p>   |
| 23  | 1089/1/23           |   | <p>An oral command to the Khotanese envoys to attend a New Year's imperial audience. This may refer to the previous embassy, which still remains in the capital at this late date. Otherwise, it is the only notice of this mission.</p>  |
| 24  | 1089/5/16-1089/11/7 | <p>Li-yang-hsing A-tien-wei-ko 李養星阿點<br/>魏哥</p> | <p>a. 1089/5/17. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1089/7/8. Present tribute.</p> <p>c. 1089/8/22. An oral command to the Khotanese envoys to attend an imperial audience.</p> <p>d. 1089/9/14. Li Yang-hsing A-tien-wei-ko presented tribute of horses. The return gifts had already been granted and this was not to be used as a precedent.</p> <p>e. 1089/11/7. The Secretariat's request that the Khotanese envoys should not be allowed to remain in the capital over 100 days was approved.</p> |
| 25  | 1090/3/4            |   | <p>Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 26  | 1091/7/10-1092/4/7   |                            | <p>a. 1091/7/10. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1091/10/1. An oral command to the Khotanese embassy to attend an imperial audience.</p> <p>c. 1092/1/18. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1092/4/7. Report on procedures for Khotan and other embassies.</p>  |
| 27  | 1092/12/8-1093/3/5   |                            | <p>a. 1092/12/8. Khotan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1092/12/31-1093/1/29. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1093//3/5. A Khotanese request to attack Hsi Hsia was not approved.</p>  |
| 28  | 1094/6/19            |                            | Bring tribute.  |
| 29  | 1096/5/31-1096/8/4   | Lo-hu-tu-? - ling<br>羅忽都靈麥 | <p>a. 1096/5/31. The Bureau of Military Affairs reported that Office of the Regulatory Commission of Hsi-Ho-Lan-Min Circuit reported that the Khotan embassy headed by Lo-hu-tu-? -ling had arrived with tribute. The Qara-Khan, A-hu--? -mao-e-chia-chieh-tu 阿忽幹芽娥家竭為 sent a declaration (<u>piao</u>) requesting that from now on there be no restrictions on the number of tribute missions sent during a year. It was decreed that Khotan embassies could bring tribute and a declaration to the capital every other year, but that there be no limit on missions coming to trade in Hsi-and Ch'in-chou.</p> <p>b. 1096/8/4. Bring tribute.</p> |
| 30  | 1096/11/2-1097/3/16. |                            | <p>a. 1096/11/2. The Regulatory and Pacification Commission of Hsi-ho-lan-min Circuit noted that it had recently received an order regarding Khotan which has despatched an embassy which has not yet arrived in Hsi-chou.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
|     |                     |          | <p>According to the order, this office is to receive the declaration and tribute goods at Hsi-chou. (Then an order sent down that a Ta-shih 大食 or Arab (Persian? ?) embassy be handled in the same way).</p> <p>b. 1096/11/28. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1097/2/15-1097/3/16. Bring tribute. Then a discussion of Qarā-khan's attacks on Kan-, Sha- and Su-chou.</p>   |
| 31  | 1097/5/16           |          | Bring tribute.  |
| 32  | 1098/1/2            |          | Bring tribute.  |
| 33  | 1103/5/14-1103/9/24 |          | <p>a. 1103/5/ 14. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1103/9/24. The Lesser Lord of the Imperial Treasury, Wu An 吳黯 memorialized that the Khotan envoys had arrived in the capital with Chieh-chou 解州 salt vouchers (yen-ch'ao 鹽鈔) and requested to cash them in for cash. An's request that foreigners who bring tribute and legally publicly and privately trade in the prefectures they pass must be prohibited from using vouchers was approved.</p> |
| 34  | 1105/8/25           |          | The determination of audience procedures for a Khotan embassy.  |
| 35  | 1107/2/18           |          | The Bureau of Military Affairs memorialized that the Commissioner of the Imperial City, Li Hsiang 李祥 complained that he had been sent to escort a Khotanese mission to the capital and that the authorities in Feng-hsiang Fu 鳳翔府 did not render assistance. The prefect and vice-prefect were both cashiered.  |
| 36  | 1108/12/28          |          | Bring tribute.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 37  | 1117/2/11           | (Chief) Ma-chiu-mou-mi<br>A-tien-sa-lo 馬紀牟米<br>阿點撒羅<br>(Vice) (Great Priest,<br>Ta-seng 大僧) A-hou-<br>hu-lun 阿侯忽倫 | Bring tribute.   |
| 38  | 1118/8/26           | (Chief) I-nien-sa-wen<br>一年撒溫<br>(Vice (Great Priest)<br>Hu-tu-t'u-wang 忽都鬼王                                      | Bring tribute  |
| 39  | 1124/11/4           |   | Bring tribute. According to <u>YH</u> , 154.24a, Khotan brought tribute five times between 1094 and 1125. This probably refers to those missions allowed to proceed to the capital. This probably refers to five of the following: 1094, 1103, 1107, 1117, 1118, 1124. |

SOURCE:

1. a. 961/ 12/4 SHY:FY, 7.1b. TK, 337.2644.1 and SS, 490.4b have 962/12/?.  
b. 961/12/5. HCP, 2.16b; STKS, 64.13a; YH, 154.23b.
2. 965/5/22. HCP, 6.10a. SS, 490.4b-5a and TK, 337.2644.1 have 965/5/?.
3. a. 965/12/12. SHY:FY, 7.3a; SS, 2.2b; HCP, 6.16a. TK, 337.2644.1 has arrived in the winter of 965 and presented tribute in 966.  
b. 966/2/21. SS, 490.5a; HCP, 7.2b; SS, 2.3a; STKS, 64.13a. YH, 154.23b has 966/2/?.
4. a. 968/11/? . SHY:FY, 4.2a.  
b. 969/2/? . SS, 490.5a; YH, 154.23b; TK, 337.2644.1.
5. a. 969/11/17. SS, 2.9a; HCP, 10.17a.  
b. 969/11/22. SHY:FY, 7.3a-3b.



5. a. 969/11/17. SS, 2/9a; HCP, 10.17a.  
b. 969/11/22. SHY:FY, 7.3a-3b.
6. STKS, 64.13a; YH, 154.23b; SS, 490.5a; TK, 337.2644.1.
7. 997/4/3. TTHTSL, 80.10a.
8. 1009/3/14. STKS, 64.13a-13b; YH, 154.23b; HCP, 7.10a-10L; SS, 7.22a, 490.5a-6a; and TK, 337.2644.1 have 1009/???
9. 1025/12/4. SHY:FY, 7.23a; YH, 154.23b; SS, 490.6a-6b; STKS, 64.13b; HCP, 103.18a. SS, 9.6a and TK, 337.2644.1 have 1025/???
10. a. 1063/8/?. YH, 154.23b; TK, 337.2644.1; SS, 490.6b-7a. SS, 13.3a has 1063/???.  
b. 1063/8/26. SHY:FY, 7.3a has Chia-yu 嘉祐 9 or 1064, but there is no ninth year in this nien-hao and the entry precedes Chih-p'ing 治平 one or 1064.  
c. 1063/11/?. TK, 337.2644.1.  
d. 1064/1/12. SHY:FY, 7.31a.  
e. 1064/3/1. SHY:FY, 7.31a.
11. 1071/2/14. SHY:FY, 7.32a. YH, 154.23b says Khotan brought tribute between 1071 and 1085.
12. 1072/12/26. SHY:FY, 7.33a.
13. 1074/2/3. SHY:FY, 7.33b; HCP, 250.3a.
14. a. 1077/4/8. SHY:FY, 7.33b-34a; HCP, 281.9a.  
b. 1077/10/3. HCP, 285.2a; SHY:FY, 4.16a.  
c. 1077/10/27. SHY:SH, 38.32b-33a.  
d. 1078/6/9. SHY:FY, 4.16a, 7.35a.
15. a. 1078/10/22. SS, 15.20b; HCP, 293.10b.  
b. 1078/10/28. SHY:FY, 4.16a, 7.35b.  
c. 1078/12/25. SHY:FY, 4.16a, 7.35b; HCP, 295.12a. Regulations include prohibitions against tribute and trade of frankincense.

16. a. 1079/10/13. SHY:FY, 4.16a-16b.  
b. 1080/1/27. SHY:FY, 4.16b; HCP, 302.7a; SS, 16.1a.  
c. 1080/3/2. HCP, 303.7b.  
d. 1080/3/26. SHY:FY, 4.16b.
17. a. 1080/10/9. SHY:FY, 4.16b, 7.36b.  
b. 1081/1/23. HCP, 311.9b; SHY:FY, 4.16a; SS, 16.3b, 490.7a-7b.  
c. 1081/7/28. HCP, 314.12a-12b.
18. a. 1083/1/10. SHY:FY, 4.16b-17a.  
b. 1083/5/1. SHY:FY, 4.17a, 7.37b; YH, 154.23b-24a; HCP, 335.1a-1b; SS, 16.10a; STKS, 64.13b.  
c. 1083/5/4. SHY:FY, 4.17a; YH, 154.24a; HCP, 335.2b.  
d. SHY:FY, 4.17a.
19. a. 1085/9/18. SHY:FY, 4.17a, 7.38a; HCP, 359.16a.  
b. 1085/10/18. SHY:FY, 4.17a-17b; HCP, 360.6a.  
c. 1085/11/12. SHY:FY, 4.17b; HCP, 361.2b. SHY:FY, 7.38a errs in dating this as 1084/11/12.  
d. 1085/12/2. SS, 17.4a; HCP, 362.1a. SHY:FY, 7.38a errs in dating this as 1084/12/2.  
e. 1085/12/6. SHY:FY, 4.17a; HCP, 362.3b. SHY:FY, 7.38a errs in dating this as 1084/12/6.  
f. 1086/2\*/22. SHY:FY, 4.17b; SS, 17.5a; HCP, 369.22a.
20. a. 1086/11/21. SHY:FY, 7.38b-39a; HCP, 391.13b; SS, 17.7a.  
b. 1087/1/12. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39a.  
c. 1087/2/?. STPCC, 2.647.  
d. 1087/2/14. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39a; SS, 17.7a.
- 21 a. 1087/5/21. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39a; YH, 154.24a; HCP, 401.9a; SS, 17.8a.  
b. 1087/7/1. STPCC, 2.661.  
c. 1087/8/16. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39b; HCP, 404.9b.  
d. 1087/10/7. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39b; HCP, 406.5b.  
e. 1087/10/13. SHY:FY, 4.17b, 7.39b.

- f. 1087/10/18. SHY:FY, 4.17b-18a.
  - g. 1087/10/21. HCP, 406.8b.
  - h. 1087/10/29. STPCC, 2.679.
  - i. 1087/12/11. STPCC, 2.681-682.
22. a. 1088/3/25. SHY:FY, 4.17b; HCP, 409.7a. SS, 17.11a has 1088/???.  
b. 1088/5/1. STPCC, 2.708.  
c. 1088/9/8. SHY:FY, 4.17b-18a.
23. 1088/12\*/9. STPCC, 2.719.
24. a. 1089/4/5. SHY:FY, 7.40a; HCP, 425.1b; YH, 154.24a.  
b. 1089/5/28. SHY:FY, 4.18a; SS, 17.12a; HCP, 428.1b; STKS, 64.13b.  
c. 1089/7/14. STPCC, 2.725.  
d. 1089/8/8. SHY:FY, 4.18a, 7.40a.  
e. 1089/10/13. SHY:FY, 4.18a, 7.40a-40b.
25. 1090/2/21. SHY:FY, 7.40b; HCP, 438.11b; STKS, 64.13b. SS, 17.14b has 1090/???.
26. a. 1091/6/21. SHY:FY, 4.18a; HCP, 460.6b; YH, 154.24a.  
b. 1091/8\*/16. FTSC, 28.11b.  
c. 1091/12/7. SHY:FY, 4.68a.  
d. 1092/2/28. SHY:FY, 7.41a; HCP, 470.11a. SHY:FY, 4.18a has identical document dated 1091/7/28.
27. a. 1092/11/7. SHY:FY, 7.41b; HCP, 478.11a; SS, 17.17b.  
b. 1092/12/?. YH, 154.24a.  
c. 1093/2/6. HCP, 481.7b.
28. 1094/5/4. SHY:FY, 7.41b.
29. a. 1096/5/7. SHY:FY, 7.41b-42a.  
b. 1096/7/14. SHY:FY, 4.18a-18b, 7.42a. SS, 18.7a has 1096/???.

30. a. 1096/10/15. SHY:FY, 7.42b.  
b. 1096/11/11. SHY:FY, 7.42b.  
c. 1097/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.18b. SS, 18.10a has 1097/?/?.
31. 1097/4/3. SHY:FY, 7.42b; HCP, 485.2b.
32. 1097/12/8. SHY:FY, 7.42b.
33. a. 1103/4/7. SS, 19.10b.  
b. 1103/8/22. SHY:FY, 7.43a.
34. 1105/7/14. SHY:CK, 35.5a.
35. 1107/1/24. SHY:FY, 4.18b. SS, 20.7a has 1107/?/?.
36. 1108/11/24. SHY:FY, 4.18b. SS, 20.8b has 1108/?/?.
37. 1117/1/8. SHY:FY, 7.44a; SS, 21.7b.
38. 1118/8/8. SHY:FY, 4.18b, 7.44b-45a. SS, 21.11b.
39. 1124/9/27. SHY:FY, 4.18b. SS, 22.11b has 1124/?/?.

TABLE 13

INNER ASIA: ? (Mo-li Kuo 遼黎國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 1089/7/24-1090/5/23 | (Pan-tz'u 潘次)<br>Leng-i-ssu-fu (lin)-su-mi<br>冷移四扶(林)粟迷 | <p>a. 1089/7/24. The Board of Rites memorialized that the Mo-li Kuo envoy brings tribute as well as <u>piao-chang</u> or declarations from the Qara-Khan of Khotan as well as his own country. Since this is the first time that this state has brought tribute, the request to rely upon the regulations governing Khotanese embassies was approved.</p> <p>b. 1090/5/23. The Bureau of Acaemicians' request was approved that the offices of both the civil and military intendants carefully inquire into the location, size, and other matters about any state that brings tribute for the first time. This was a result of the recent arrival of an embassy from Mo-li Kuo and so that appropriate protocol (<u>li</u>) be used.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. a. SHY:FY, 5.46b, 7.40a; SS, 17.12a, 489.11b; HCP, 429.14a; YH, 154.33a; TK, 339.2664.3.
- b. SHY:FY, 7.40b-41a.

TABLE 14

## INNER ASIA: Persia (?) (Ta-shih 大食)\*

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 1023/10/6-1024/1/7  |   | <p>a. 1023/10/6. Accompanied a Sha-chou embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1024/1/7. A complaint that the Ta-shih embassy followed the land route through the territory of Hsi Hsia resulted in a decree that future Ta-shih missions must come by sea and use Kuang-chou 廣州 as their port of entry.</p> |
| 2   | 1096/11/2           | (Chin-feng pan-tz'u)<br>進奉般次<br>Mi-ling-ma-chin<br>迷令馬斤 | A Ta-shih mission arrived at Hsi-chou and requested to proceed to the capital. It was decreed that they must rely on the order already issued regarding a Khotan embassy- <u>i.e.</u> both the declaration ( <u>piao-chang</u> ) and tribute be received at Hsi-chou.                                     |

\* Only Ta-shih embassies that arrived via the land route are recorded here.

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1023/9/19 SHY:FY, 7.22b.
- b. 1023/11/23 SHY:FY, 4.91b-92a, 7.22b. SS, 490.19a and TK, 339.2664.1 have undated decree.
2. 1096/10/15. SHY:FY, 7.42b; SS, 490.21b. In 1129/3/7 a similar embassy which arrived at Hsi-chou was also rejected. SHY:FY, 4.93a.

TABLE 15

## INNER ASIA: Seljuq Turks (?) (Fu-lin Kuo 佛蒜國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 1   | 1081/11/9           | (Ta-shou-ling)<br>Ni-ssu 你爾<br>(Tu-ling 都令)<br>Ssu-meng-p'an<br>斯孟判<br>or (Ta-shou-ling) Ni-ssu-<br>tu-ling-ssu-meng-p'an. | The king of Fu-lin, Mieh-li-i-kai-sa 滅力伊<br>改撒 (Malikshah?) or Mieh-li-sha ling-kai-sa<br>滅力沙靈改撒 sent an embassy to bring<br>tribute. The envoy presents a detailed<br>report on the location, administration, religion,<br>customs, etc. of Fu-lin. |
| 2   | 1091/3/3-1092/2/1   |  | a. 1091/3/3. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1091/5/10. Special gifts were granted to<br>the king of Fu-lin.<br>c. 1091/12/21. Bring tribute. This could be<br>a separate embassy.  |

## SOURCE:

1. 1081/10/6. SHY:FY, 4.19a-19b, 7.37a; YH, 154.33a; HCP, 317.5a-6a; SS, 16.5a, 490.22b-23a;  
STKS, 64.22a; TK, 339.2664.2-.3.

2. a. 1091/2/11. SS, 17.14b.

b. SHY:FY, 4.19b; YH, 154.32a; SS, 490.23a; HCP, 457.6b; TK, 339.2664.3.

c. SHY:FY, 7.41a; HCP, 468.17b.

TABLE 16

## INNER ASIA: Hsi-liang chou Tibetan Tribes (Hsi-liang chou T'u-fan 西涼州吐蕃)\*

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 961/2/12            | Ling-wu Regional<br>Commandant (聖武節度使)<br>Feng Chi-yeh 馮繼業  | Bring tribute.   |
| 2   | 967/??/?            | Tibetan Chieftain (T'u-<br>fan shou-ling) Lu-pu-ke<br>閻通哥<br>Tu-t'ing 督廷<br>Tu-nan 督南<br>Ke-yeh 割野<br>Ma-li 麻里                          | The Tibetan chieftains, Lu-pu-ke Tu-t'ing, Tu-nan, Ke-yeh Ma-li, six men bring tribute.  |
| 3   | 973/??/?            | Liang-chou Ling-pu tsou-<br>kuan 涼州令步奏官<br>Seng-lin-chan-sheng<br>僧各甄聲<br>Pu-sheng-la-chlan 逋勝拉蠲  | These two men sought to pass via Ching-chou 湟州 to bring a declaration and tribute.   |
| 4   | 983/10/27           |   | Tibetan Tribesmen (T'u-fan jung-jen 吐蕃戎人 ) bring tribute.  |
| 5   | 984/??/?            |   | Ch'in-chou reported that the (Tibetan) tribes bring sheep and horses as presents. Decreed to repay them in silk and tea.                                   |
| 6   | 991/??/?            | Provisional Administrator<br>of Hsi-liang Chou (權知<br>西涼州), Tso-hsiang Ya-<br>fan-lo fu-shih 左廂押<br>蕃落副使)<br>Che-pu A-yll-tan 折<br>逋阿喻丹 | Bring tribute. In 943/1/15-993/2/13 (993/12/?) A-yll-tan died and his younger brother, Yll-lung-po 喻龍波 was made Pao-shun: lang-chiang 保順郎將 to replace him. |



| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
| 7   | 994/1/15-994/2/13    | (Yen-chou jung-jen)<br>(益州戎人)<br>Ch'ao Yen-wei 巢延渭 | Bring tribute.  |
| 8   | 994/??/??            | Chu-tu-yen-pa<br>鑄督延巴                              | The Che-p'ing tsu 折平族 Chieftain (ta-shou ling), Hu-yüan chou-chün 護遠州軍, Chu-tu-yen-pa led the Liu-ku 六谷 to bring tribute.   |
| 9   | 994/2/14-994/5/12    | Che-pu Yü-lung-po<br>折道喻龍波                         | The Administrator of Hsi-liang Fu, Tso-hsiang ya-fan-lo fu-shih, Che-pu Yü-lung-po and Ch'en-wu chün, Tu-lo-tsu 振武軍, 都羅族, Chieftain (ta-shou-ling) bring tribute together.  |
| 10  | 995/2/12             | Tang-tsun<br>當尊                                    | Liang-chou 涼州 tribesman (fan), Tang-tsun brings tribute.  |
| 11  | 996/4/21-996/8/16    | Che-pu Yü-lung-po<br>Mo-hsia-chuai-yü<br>沒蝦拔子      | a. 996/4/21-996/5/19. The Tibetan chieftain of the Che-p'ing tsu, Wu-san 握散 sent up a report that his territory was about to be invaded by Li Chi-ch'ien 李緄堯 and that he wanted to gather troops in Ling-chou 靈州 to counter-attack.<br>b. 996/7/18-996/8/16. The administrator of Hsi-liang Fu, Ya-fan-lo fu-shih, Che-pu Yü-lung-po reported that his territory had been invaded by Li Chi-ch'ien. Then with the Tibetan Tu-pu-shu 都部署, Mo-hsia-chuai-yü gathered the multitudes of the Liu-ku and came to court to present tribute. |
| 12  | 998/11/22-998/11/27. | Che-pu Yu-lung-po<br>折道游龍鉢                         | a. 998/11/22. The Ho-hsi chün 河西軍 (i.e. Hsi-liang Fu) Tso-hsiang fu-shih, Kuei-te chiang-chün 歸德將軍, Che-pu Yu-lung-po brings tribute to court. For four generations (the family) of Yu-lung-po have received the mandate as chieftain, but this is the first time they have personally come to court even though they have sent tribute.<br>b. 998/11/27. Yu-lungpo appointed An-yüan Ta-chiang chün 安遠大將軍.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 13  | 1002/2/6            | (Liang-shou, Pi-Ding tsu<br>卑寧族 chieftain)<br>Ho-lin-p'an-chu | Bring tribute. Returned to allegiance in 995/1/12 (995/1/10).  |
| 14  | 1002/12/9-1003/5/27 | (Liu-ku Chieftain)<br>P'an Lo-chih 潘羅克                        | <p>a. Bring tribute. (1) 1000/11/11 Hsi-liang Fu Liu-ku Chieftain, Che-pu Yu-lung-pen and others appointed Chiang-chün lang-chiang ssu-ke 將軍 郎將司戈. (2) 1001/11/5. The Hsi-liang Fu Liu-ku Great Chieftain (Ta-shou-ling), P'an Lo-chih was appointed Yen-chou Fang-yü shih 藍州 防禦使 concurrently Ling-chou Hsi-nan tu hsün-chien shih 靈州西南都巡檢使. A Sung embassy was sent to announce this.</p> <p>(3) 1001/11/9. The Hsi-liang Fu Liu-ku Tso-hsiang fu-shih, Che-pu Yu-lung-po was appointed Yu-chou tz'u-shih 宥州 刺史. The Liu-ku is divided into Left and Right tribes. Yu-lung-po is chief of the Left. Chai Hsi-po 崔悉波 is chief of the Right, and P'an Lo-chih is Chief (shou-ling).</p> <p>(4) 1001/11/18-1001/12/17. Same.</p> <p>b. 1003/1/13. Hsi-liang Fu and Yang-pu tsu 咩通族 bring tribute together.</p> <p>c. 1003/3/24. Tibetan P'an Lo-chih sent Wu Fu-sheng-la to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1003/5/17. Hsi-liang Fu, P'an Lo-chih sent To-lun to bring tribute.</p> <p>e. 1003/5/27. List of subordinate chieftains promoted on request of P'an Lo-chih.</p> |
| 15  | 1003/9/10-1003/9/11 | (Fan-kuan 蕃官)<br>Wu Fu-sheng-la<br>吳福聖 臘<br>To-lun<br>鐸論      | <p>a. 1003/9/10. Chieftain of the Hsi-liang Fu, Che-lung tsu 者龍族 sent an envoy to bring tribute. Since the Che-lung were usually allied with P'an Lo-chih in attacks on the bandits (i.e. Hsi Hsia), he was especially liberal with this mission.</p> <p>b. 1003/9/11. Same.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 16  | 1004/2/4            |  | Hsi-liang Fu, K'an-ku 龔谷, Lan-chia 懶家, Tsung-chia 宗家, Che-lun 者龍, Tang-tsung 湯宗, Chang-i 章述 etc. ten tribes bring tribute.  |
| 17  | 1004/1/25-1004/5/14 | Ssu-t'o-wan 屬拖院<br>(Ya-ya 押衛)<br>Cheng Yen- ?<br>鄭延冕 | <p>a. 1004/1/25-1004/2/23. Hsi Liang Fu, P'an Lo-chih sent his sister's son, Ssu-t'o-wan to bring tribute. He reported that the Hung-yüan ssu 洪元寺 was in ruins and requested skilled artisans as well as gold, green jade and silk cloth to be used in its repair. An imperial edict refused the artisans because of the distance, but approved the other requests.</p> <p>b. 1004/2/26. Same.</p> <p>c. 1004/4/16-1004/5/14. P'an Lo-chih's request for a tiger-skin cloak for his chieftain, Yen-ts'ang 閻穢 was approved.</p>  |
| 18  | 1004/6/21-1004/8/1  | Pang Pu-chih<br>邦浦支                                  | <p>a. 1004/6/21-1004/7/19. P'an Lo-chih sent his elder brother, Pang Pu-chih to bring a memorial announcing a victory over Li Chi-ch'ien and tribute. (1) 1003/11/27-1003/12/26. Li Chi-ch'ien attacked the Tibetans and entered Hsi-liang Fu. The administrator of Hsi-liang, Ting Wei-ch'ing 丁惟清 died in the battle. P'an Lo-chih feigned surrender and shortly afterwards gathered the powerful chieftains of the Liu-ku as well as Che-lung tsu and attacked Chi-ch'ien who suffered a great defeat. (2) 1003/12/22. Date of a victory over Li Chi-ch'ien. (3) 1004/1/3. Report from the Hsi-mien pu 西南部 of Li Chi-ch'ien's attack on Hsi-liang Fu and Ting Wei-ch'ien's death. (4) 1004/2/2. Date of P'an Lo-chih's victory over Li Chi-ch'ien.</p> <p>b. 1004/7/16. Edict announcing the arrival of the embassy announcing the victory of</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                    | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|     |                      |                             | <p>P'an Lo-chih over Li Chi-ch'ien in the battle of 1004/2/2. The same edict grants repayment for the tribute of horses.</p> <p>c. 1004/8/1. P'an Lo-chih sent an envoy to bring tribute.</p>  |
| 19  | 1005/3/20-1005/5/6   | Ho-hsi 呵昔<br>Chia Jen-i 賈仁義 | <p>a. 1005/3/20. P'an Lo-chih's younger brother, Ssu-to-tu 蘇通 督 sent his sister's son Ho-hsi and Chia Jen-i to bring tribute.</p> <p>(1) 1004/12/6. P'an Lo-chih died and Ssu-to-tu succeeded him. P'an Lo-chih was posthumously enfeoffed as Wu-wei chün-wang 武威郡王. Ssu-to-tu was appointed Yen-chou fang-yü shih 鹽州防禦使. (2) 1004/12/12. Ssu-to-tu was appointed Shuo-fang chieh-tu shih 朔方節度使.</p> <p>b. 1005/4/1. Same as 1005/3/20.</p> <p>c. 1005/5/6. P'an Lo-chih's son, P'an Shih-chi 潘失吉 was appointed Kuei-te chiang-chün 歸德將軍 and given a stipend of silver and variegated silk cloth as before. All of the seven Che-lung tribes under his chieftainship were given monthly stipends of 1,000 cash. Ssu-to-tu also requested gold and silk to pay for the repair of the Hung-yüan ssu. Decreed to grant this request as well as to repay the value of the horses presented in tribute.</p> |
| 20  | 1006/5/30-1006/6/27. | Lu Li-nu<br>題黎如             | <p>a. 1006/5/30. Hsi-liang Fu, Liu-ku chieftain, Ssu-to-tu sent his An-hua lang-chiang 安化良將, Lu Li-nu to bring tribute. Li-nu became sick and died in the guest house.</p> <p>b. 1006/6/22. Hsi-liang Fu Ho-ku 龔谷, Lan-chia 懶家, Tsung-chia 宗家, Che-lung 首龍, Tang-tsung 當宗, Chang-mi 章迷 etc. ten tribes bring tribute.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
|     |                      |  | <p>c. 1006/6/25. Ssu-to-tu's envoys reported that many of their tribesmen have been stricken by an epidemic and requested a grant of pharmaceuticals as well as bows and arrows. It was decreed to grant them seventy-six kinds of medicinals including sulphur, camphor, rhinoceros horn, benzoin, po-tzu 白紫, and shih-ying 石黃 as well as the bows and arrows.</p> <p>d. 1006/6/27. According to Ssu-to-tu's request, forty-nine of his subordinate tribal leaders were given official rank.</p> |
| 21  | 1006/6/28-1006/7/28  | Po-chi 波機  | a. 1006/6/28-1006/7/28. Ssu-to-tu despatched Po-chi to bring tribute. His request to go to the capital and market needed goods was approved.  |
| 22  | 1007/1/2-1007/1/5.   | (Tibetan Tso-yu hsiang fu-shih 左右廂副使 )<br>Ylleh-pu-su-ku-? 白通<br>速骨鷓 | a. 1007/1/2. Hsi-liang Fu, Liu-ku, Ta-shou-ling, Ssu-to-tu sent Ylleh-pu-su-ku-? to bring tribute. A request to liberally repay the price of the tribute horses and feast the envoys was approved.<br>b. 1007/1/5. Same.  |
| 23  | 1007/5/8             | (Liu-ku, # 18 Chieftain)<br>Lan-pu-ho 蘭通赤                            | Ho-hsi, Ssu-to-tu sent Lan-pu-ho to head an embassy to go to the Sung court with tribute and thank the imperial favor. The Chung-shih 中使 was ordered to go to the Li-pin yllan 禮賓院 Bureau of Foreign Interchange and feast the envoys.  |
| 24  | 1007/5/19-1007/6/17. | (Wei-chou Interpreter)<br>(渭州通事 )<br>Ho Chung                        | Ho Chung had obtained a seal from Ssu-to-tu in Hsi-liang Fu and came to court to memorialize. An imperial decree forbid all sorts of people from coming to court in the future to memorialize about affairs .   |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|--|--|
| 25  | 1008/2/3-1008/8/3     | (Monk) Fa-man 法滿   | a. 1008/2/3. Ssu-to-tu despatched an envoy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1008/7/6-1008/8/3. The ambassador-monk Fa-man was granted purple robes.   |
| 26  | 1009/1/11-1009/3/11   | Ssu-to-nu<br>斯鐸奴   | a. 1008/1/11. Ssu-to-tu sent Ssu-to-nu to bring tribute.<br>b. 1009/1/21. Same.<br>c. 1009/3/11. Bring tribute.  |
| 27  | 1009/11/30            |  | Ssu-to-tu sent a second mission to bring tribute.  |
| 28  | 1010/11/9-1010/12/8   |  | Hsi-liang Fu, Ssu-to-tu as well as P'an Lo-chih's eldest son, P'an Shih-chi again sent ambassadors to bring tribute of horses. The three horses of Ssu-to-tu are worth 170 strings of cash and the three horses of P'an Shih-chi are valued at 110 strings. The emperor said that Ssu-to-tu is different from the other barbarians (fan 蕃) and it is quite appropriate to liberally reward. For each head presented pay fifty liang 兩 of silver. Pay 150 strings of cash for all three of Shih-chi's horses. |
| 29  | 1011/3/25-1011/4/28   | (Tibetan) To-ssu-chieh<br>負斯結<br><br>(Tibetan) Tu-shih-ch'i<br>毒石雞 | a. 1011/3/25. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1011/4/27. To-ssu-chieh brings tribute.<br>c. 1011/4/28. Tu-shih-ch'i brings tribute.   |
| 30  | 1011/11/27-1011/12/27 | (Monk) Lan-chan-tan<br>蘭德單   | a. 1011/11/27. The monk Lan-chan-tan brings tribute and is granted purple robes.<br>b. 1011/11/28-1011/12/27. Ssu-to-tu's son is appointed Huai-hua lang-chiang 懷化郎將   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| 31  | 1012/??             |                   | The Tibetan Che-lung tribe Grand Chieftain (Tu-shou-ling), She-ch'in-po 捨欽波, sent an embassy to go to the capital, bring tribute of horses and request a seal. His requests were approved.   |
| 32  | 1013/1/12           |                   | Ssu-to-tu sent his son to bring tribute and seek a grant of pharmaceuticals.   |
| 33  | 1014/5/3            |                   | Ssu-to-tu despatched an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 34  | 1014/12/11          |                   | The Liu-ku tribes sent tribute.  |
| 35  | 1015/6/5-1015/6/27  | Ch'in-pan<br>欽盤   | a. 1015/6/5. The Regional Commandant of Hsi-liang chou, Ssu-to-tu despatched Ch'in-pan to lead an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1015/6/6. Same.<br>c. 1015/6/27. Same.                     |
| 36  | 1015/8/17-1015/9/15 |                   | Hsi-liang Fu monks bring tribute and are granted purple robes.   |
| 37  | 1015/11/22          |                   | The Tsung-ke Chieftain, Ssu-to-tu despatched an embassy to bring tribute. (Hsi-liang Fu is now under control of the Tsung-ke and Ssu-to-tu reduced to the status of a subordinate chieftain) |
| 38  | 1026/2/8            | Ssu-to-wan<br>廝鐸完 | The Che-lung tribal chieftains Ssu-to-tu and She-ch'in-po despatched Ssu-to-wan to bring tribute.  |

\* This section includes some tribes that do not seem to have been under the control of the Hsi-liang chou Tibetans.

SOURCE:

1. 961/1/24.YH, 154.30b; SS, 1.8b, 492.2a; TK, 335.2629.1.

2. SS, 492.3a..
3. SS, 492.3a; SHY:FY, 7.4a; SHY:FYU, 21.14b-15a; STKS, 64.19a-19b.
4. 983/9/18. SHY:FY, 7.11a; SS, 492.3b; TTHTSL, 26.13a; TK, 335.2629.1. STKS, 64.20b has ninth month, keng-tzu 庚子. There is no keng-tzu day in the ninth month and this is probably an error for keng-wu 庚午.
5. TK, 335.2619.1.
6. SHY:FYU, 21.15a; SS, 492.4a; YH, 154.29b.
7. 994/12/?. YH, 154.30b.
8. SS, 492.4a.
9. 994/Spring. SS, 492.4b; YH, 154.29b; SHY:FYU, 21.15a.
10. 995/1/10. SHY:FYU, 21.15a; SS, 5.20b, 492.4b; STKS, 64.19b.
11. a. 996/4/?. SS, 492.4b.  
b. 996/7/?. YH, 154.29b; SS, 492.4b-5a; SHY:FYU, 21.15a-15b.
12. a. 998/11/1. SHY:FY, 7.14a; HCP, 43.12b-13a; YH, 154.29b; SHY:FYU, 21.15b. SS, 492.5a and TK, 335.2629.2 have 998/11/?.  
b. 998/11/6. YH, 154.29b; SHY:FYU, 21.15b-16a; HCP, 47.18b note.
13. 1001/12\*/21. STKS, 64.19b-20a.  
1002/11/3. SHY:FY, 7.14b-15a; SS, 6.15b, 492.6a; SHY:FYU, 21.17a; HCP, 53.7a; STKS, 64.19b; TK, 335.2629.
14. a. (1) 1000/10/13. SHY:FYU, 21.16a. HCP, 47.18b note says that the appointment was probably given to a son or younger brother of Che-pu Yu-lung-pen since he was given a more important office in 998. In addition, his biography in the reign history lacks this post. HCP suspects that both the Shih-lu and Hui-yao are in error.  
(2) 1001/10/17. SHY:FYU, 21.16a; HCP, 21.16a.  
(3) 1001/10/21. HCP, 49.15a. See also, SHY:FYU, 21.16a-16b.  
(4) 1001/11/?. STKS, 64.19b-20a.  
b. 1002/12/8. YH, 154.26b; SHY:FYU, 21.17a; HCP, 53.14a; STKS, 64.20a.  
c. 1003/2/19. HCP, 54.5b-6a; SS, 492.6b; SHY:FYU, 21.17a-17b; TK, 335.2629.2.



- d. 1003/4/14. SHY:FYU, 21.18b. SS, 7.7b records mission in 1003/?/?.
- e. 1003/4/24. SHY:FYU, 21.18b-19a.
15. a. 1003/8/12. SHY:FY, 7.15a; YH, 154.29b. SS, 492.7a and TK, 335.2629.2-.3 have 1003/?/?.
- b. 1003/8/13. STKS, 64.20a.
16. STKS, 64.20a; HCP, 56.2b-3a.
17. a. 1004/1/?. SHY:FYU, 21.19a.
- b. 1004/2/4. HCP, 56.5b. TK, 335.2629.3 has 1004/2/?. SS, 7.7a has 1004/?/?.
- c. 1004/3/?. SHY:FYU, 21.19a.
18. a. 1004/6/?. SHY:FYU, 21.19a-20a; TK, 335.2629.3.
- (1) 1003/11/?. TK, 335.2629.1; SS, 492.7a; SHY:FYU, 21.19a.
- (2) 1003/11/26. SHY:FYU, 21.19a.
- (3) 1003/12/9. HCP, 55.16b.
- (4) 1003/12/28. STCLC, 240.943.
- b. 1004/6/26. STCLC, 240.943-944.
- c. 1004/7/13. SHY:FY, 7.15b.
19. a. 1005/2/8. HCP, 59.9b-10a; STKS, 64.19b. SHY:FYU, 21.21a has 1005/2/?. SS, 7.9b, 492.8a have 1005/?/?.
- (1) 1004/10/17. STCLC, 240.944. TK, 335.2629.3 has 1004/?/?.
- (2) 1004/10/23. HCP, 58.5a; STCLC, 240.944.
- b. 1005/2/20. SHY:FY, 7.16a.
- c. 1005/3/25. SHY:FY, 21.21a-21b.
20. a. 1006/5/1. STKS, 64.19b; HCP, 63.1a. TK, 335.2629.3; SS, 492.8b; YH, 154.29b and SHY:FYU, 21.21b all have 1006/5/?.
- b. 1006/5/13. HCP, 63.5a. SHY:FYU, 21.21b and SS, 492.9a have 1006/5/?.
- c. 1006/5/16. HCP, 63.5b. SHY:FYU, 21.21b-22a and SS, 492.8b have 1006/5/?.
- d. 1006/5/18. HCP, 63.5b. SHY:FYU, 21.22a has 1006/5/?. See SS, 492.8b for a list of Ssu-to-tu's affinal kin.

21. 1006/6/?. SHY:FYU, 21.22a.
22. a. 1006/12/11. SHY:FY, 7.16b. SHY:FYU, 21.22a-22b has 1006/12/?.  
 b. 1006/12/14. HCP, 64.12b; STKS, 64.19b.
23. 1007/5/21. SHY:FYU, 21.22b; YH, 154.29b; HCP, 65.13b; STKS, 64.9b. SS, 7.14b has 1007/??/?.
24. 1007/5/?. SHY:FYU, 21.22b.
25. a. 1007/12/25. STKS, 64.19b. SHY:FYU, 21.12b has 1007/12/?.  
 b. 1008/6/?. SHY:FYU, 21.22b-23a. SS, 7.19b. has 1008/??/?.
26. a. 1008/12/13. SHY:FY, 7.17b. SS, 7.19b has 1008/??/?.  
 b. 1008/12/23. SHY:FYU, 21.23a; STKS, 64.19b; YH, 154.29b-30a; HCP, 70.19b.  
 c. 1009/2/12. SHY:FY, 7.17b; STKS, 64.19b; HCP, 71.7b; SHY:FYU, 21.23a. SS, 7.22a has 1009/??/?.
27. 1009/11/11. STKS, 64.19b; SHY:FYU, 21.23a; YH, 154.30a.
28. 1010/10/?. SHY:FYU, 21.23a.
29. a. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.1b.  
 b. 1011/3/22. HCP, 75.9b.  
 c. 1011/3/23. STKS, 64.20a. SHY:FYU, 21.23a has 1011/3/?.
30. a. 1011/10/30. SHY:FY, 7.18b. SS, 492.9b has Ts'eng-lan-chan-tan 增蘭種草. STKS,  
 64.19b has Hsin-lan-chan-tan 心蘭種草. SHY:FYU, 21.23b has ? -lan-chan-tan 增蘭種草. HCP,  
 76.12a has Hsi-la-pu-sa-mu-tan 錫喇卜薩木丹.  
 b. 1011/12/?. SHY:FYU, 21.23b.
31. SS, 492.9b.
32. 1012/11/28. STKS, 64.19b; HCP, 79.13a; SHY:FYU, 21.23b; SS, 8.6a, 492.9b.
33. 1014/4/2. SHY:FYU, 21.23b; HCP, 82.8b; SS, 8.9a; STKS, 64.19b.
34. 1014/11/17. SHY:FY, 7.19b; SHY:FYU, 21.23b; HCP, 83.14b.

35. a. 1015/5/16. HCP, 84.18b. SHY:FYU, 2.23b and YH, 154.30a have 1015/5/?. SS, 8.12a has 1015/?/?.

b. 1015/5/17. SHY:FY, 7.19b-20a.

c. 1015/6/27. STKS, 64.19b.

36. 1015/7/?. SHY:FYU, 21.23b.

37. 1015/10/8. SHY:FY, 6.2a; YH, 154.30a and SHY:FYU, 21.23b have 1015/10/?. HCP, 84.16b note says that it is not clear why (in this case) Ch'in-chou 秦州 is used instead of Hsi-liang.

38. 1026/1/18. SHY:FY, 7.23a; YH, 154.30a; SHY:FYU, 21.23b. YH, 154.30a errs in recording a Liu-ku mission in the eleventh month of 1029 instead of 1014 (i.e. mistakes T'ien-hsiang 天祥 for T'ien-sheng 天聖 ).

TABLE 17

## INNER ASIA: Tsung-ke Tibetan Tribes (Tsung-ke tsu 宗哥族)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 1   | 1008/12/15          |          | <p>The Tsung-ke Ta-shou-ling, Wen-pu 温逋 despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>(1) 1010/6/18. The Hsi-liang Fu, Mi-no tribe 吐涼府 龜諾族 was struck by an epidemic (<u>chang-i</u> 瘧疾). A grant of medicine was given to the chieftain, Wen-pu.</p>  |
| 2   | 1015/2/24-1015/3/10 |          | <p>a. 1015/2/24. Tsung-ke bring tribute.</p> <p>(1) 1014/6/25. The Wei-chou 渭州 tribal chieftain, Chieh-ssu-lo 哱廝囉 was appointed Tien-chih 殿直 to act as Hsün-chien shih 巡檢使. Earlier, Chieh-ssu-lo had led those under his command to return to allegiance. They were granted uncultivated fields. Since they sought stipends for their support, there was this order. It was thought that Chieh-ssu-lo could be used to resist the Hsi Hsia ruler, Chao Taming 趙德明.</p> <p>b. 1015/2/26. The Tsung-ke chieftains, Chieh-ssu-lo, Li-tsun 立尊, Wen-pu, and Ch'i-mu-lo-tan-chih 欺木羅丹並 sent <u>ya-li</u> 牙吏 to bring tribute of horses which is valued at 7,600,000 cash.</p> <p>c. 1015/3/10. Same. (1) 1015/2/22-1015/3/23. At this time, the Tsung-ke had established laws and regulations (<u>wen-fa</u> 文法) and had gathered a multitude of several hundred thousand. They requested permission to attack Hsia-chou. The emperor noted that the western tribesmen are often dishonest and frequently bother the sedentary households. Ts'ao Wei 曹瑋 was appointed Prefect of Ch'in-chou concurrently Pacification Commissioner for the Borders of the Two Circuits (Liang-lu yen-pien An-fu shih 兩路 沿邊安撫使 so-as to prepare for anyei</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | <p>eventualities. (2) 1015/10/13. Ts'ao Wei sent up word that Chieh-ssu-lo's subordinate, Liu Wang-shu 劉王淑 had sent his soldier, Ch'ing-po 清波, to announce that Wang-shu had recently sent 100,000 troops from the soldiers of Hsi-liang Ssu-to-tu's armies to attack the frontier tribes of the north, and there was a great victory. (3) 1015/11/15-1016/1/12. The Eunuch Palace Attendant, Yang Ch'eng-chi 楊承吉 who had been sent as an ambassador to Tsung-ke returned and reported on the size, location and construction of their capital, the character of Chieh-ssu-lo's chief planner and strategist, Li-tsun, and presented a map.</p> <p>(4) 1015/11/15-1015/12/13. A report on the relations between the Tsung-ke and the Kan-chou Uighurs.</p> |
| 3   | 1016/3/1-1016/5/31  |          | <p>a. 1016/3/1. Chieh-ssu-lo and Li-tsun sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1016/4/10-1016/5/8. Same. (1) 1016/4/10. An intelligence report on Chieh-ssu-lo's plan to attack China upon completion of the establishment of laws and regulations (<u>wen-fa</u>).</p> <p>c. 1016/5/31. Chieh-ssu-lo despatched an embassy to bring tribute. (1) 1016/6/8-1016/7/7. A report on a marriage alliance between Chieh-ssu-lo and the Monk, Li-tsun, relations between the Tsung-ke and the Kan-chou Uighurs, etc. (2) 1017/1/17. Li-tsun 立尊, who is also named Li-tsun 李尊 or Ying-ch'eng-lan-pu-ch'ih 野成蘭通叱 was appointed Pao-shun chün Chieh-tu-shih 保順軍節度使.</p>   |
| 4   | 1017/10/4           |          | <p>Ch'in-chou reported that Chieh-ssu-lo presented tribute and requested peace. An edict forgave his guilt and ordered repayment of the value of the tribute horses.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                              | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 5   | 1019/3/18           | (Monk) Ching-tsun<br>景遠               | Chieh-ssu-lo and Li-tsun sent an embassy of ten men led by Ching-tsun to bring tribute.  |
| 6   | 1022/12/4-1023/2/26 |                                       | <p>a. 1022/12/4. Tsung-ke, Chieh-ssu-lo and Li-tsun sent an embassy to present horses.<br/>(1) 1020/???. There was a report that Chieh-ssu-lo was again preparing laws and regulations (strategy?) (<u>wen-fa</u>). An edict ordered a courtier to patrol the borders in order to investigate this (possible) deception.</p> <p>b. 1023/2/26. An edict permitted Chieh-ssu-lo to present tribute annually.</p> |
| 7   | 1025/1/17-1025/1/18 | (Ta-shou-ling)<br>Ssu-to-cheng<br>斯多正 | <p>a. 1025/1/17. Chieh-ssu-lo and Li-tsun despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1025/1/18. Chieh-ssu-lo and Li-tsun sent Ch'i-to-cheng to lead a mission to bring tribute.</p>   |
| 8   | 1036/1/3-1036/1/20  |                                       | <p>a. 1036/1/3. Chieh-ssu-lo offered up a victory.<br/>(1) 1035/???. After having conquered Kua, Sha and Su chou, Chao Ylan-hao 趙元昊 wanted to attack Chieh-ssu-lo.</p> <p>b. 1036/1/20. Chieh-ssu-lo was appointed Pao-shun chün Chieh-tu shih 保順軍節度使, Kuan-ch'a liu-hou 觀察留後 and as before, Mo-ch'uan shou-ling 澠州首領.</p>   |
| 9   | 1038/1/3            | Li-po-mu La-kan<br>李博木刺幹              | Tsung-ke Chieh-ssu-lo sent Li-po-mu La-kan ( <u>HCP</u> transcription) leading an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 10  | 1039/1/20-1039/5/7  |                                       | <p>a. 1039/1/20. An imperial edict granted Chieh-ssu-lo ten bolts of variegated silk, ten catties of <u>chio-ch'a</u> 角茶 and 1,500 catties of <u>san-ch'a</u> 散茶.</p> <p>b. 1039/3/2. An imperial edict to Chieh-ssu-lo on the rebellion of Chao Ylan-hao that includes a grant of 20,000 bolts of silk cloth.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission          | Envoy(s)                           | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
|     |                              | Li-pu-mo Li-wa                     | c. 1039/4/19. Bring tribute.  |
|     |                              | Li-po-mu La-wo (HCP transcription) | <p>d. 1039/4/28. The two sons of Chieh-ssu-lo, Hsia-chan 瞎檀 and Mo-chan-chio 磨德角 were appointed T'uan-lien shih 團練使.</p> <p>e. 1039/5/7. Hsia-chan and Mo-chan-chio were provided with additional gifts and monthly stipends.</p>   |
| 11? | 1040/3/20,30 or 4/9-1040/6/9 |                                    | <p>a. 1040/2/20, 30 or 4/9. An edict concerning a levy of troops and a grant to Chieh-ssu-lo of robes, belts and 20,000 bolts of silk cloth.</p> <p>b. 1040/6/9. In response to Chieh-ssu-lo's request, his nine year old son, Tung-chien 董戰 to be Hui-chou tz'u-shih 會州刺史. Although the timing of these edicts coincides with the dates associated with an annual mission, no source mentions tribute in 1040.</p> |
| 12? | 1041/2/21                    |                                    | <p>Chieh-ssu-lo was appointed Chien-hsiao T'ai-pao 檢校太保 and to act as the Regional Commandant (Chieh-tu shih) of the various chün such as Pao-shun and Ho-hsi 河西. No tribute mission recorded for 1041 although the date of the edict coincides with the timing of an annual mission.</p>   |
| 13  | 1042/1/2-1042/6/12           |                                    | <p>a. 1042/1/2. Mo-chan-chio('s envoys) bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1042/6/12. Chieh-ssu-lo's envoys bring tribute. These are probably two events during the stay of one embassy as seems to be the case with the 1046 mission (q.v.).</p>   |
| 14  | 1044/2/10                    |                                    | <p>Mo-chan-chio despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|----------|---|
| 15  | 1044/11/22-1045/1/11 |          | <p>a. 1044/11/22-1044/12/21. An edict confers additional favor on Chieh-ssu-lo.</p> <p>b. 1044/12/5. The authorities of Ch'in-feng Circuit Fu 秦鳳 report that Hsia-chan has sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1045/1/11. The Mo-ch'uan shou-ling, Hsia-chan's embassy brings tribute. HCP note says: "The Shih-lu entry for 1044/12/5 states 'Ch'in-feng pu shu-ssu 部署司 reported that the Tibetan Ch'en-chou 澄州 T'uan-lien shih, Hsia-chan and others sent a barbarian monk to bring tribute of fine horses.' The entry for 1045/1/11 states 'Mo-ch'uan shou-ling Hsia-chan presented tribute of fine horses.' The Shih-lu errs in dividing (one embassy) into two." (1) 1045/8/26. The Finance Commission expressed concern that the envoys of Hsi Hsia and Chieh-ssu-lo missions will purchase Shan-hsi 陝西 provision vouchers (liang-ts'ao chiao-ch'ao 糧草交抄) in Yen-chou 延州, Ch'in-chou 秦州 and Chen-jung ch'un 鎮戎軍 along the road en route to the capital and requested prohibitions. The emperor approved the suggestion that individuals and brokers (ya-jen 牙人) who sell vouchers (to the foreign envoys) will have their property confiscated and that the property of the guilty will be used to reward informers with 5,000 cash for each voucher (they report).</p> |
| 16  | 1046/3/13-1046/5/30  |          | <p>a. 1046/3/13. Hsia-chan and Mo-chan-chio sent an embassy(s) to present tribute.</p> <p>b. 1046/4/21. Chieh-ssu-lo sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1046/5/30. Mo-chien-chio 默戩覺 (HCP transcription, i.e. Mo-chan-chio) sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>(1) 1047/6/24. Concern is expressed that Hsia-chan, who has built an independent walled city (ch'eng 城) and who sits idly by waiting to cut off the road by which tribute missions go to China, and perhaps Chieh-ssu-lo himself, might ally</p>  |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)               | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------|---|
|     |                     |                        | with with the Hsi Hsia ruler, Chao Yüan-hao. A Chinese embassy was sent with gifts and a summons to bring saddle horses for sale.   |
| 17  | 1047/10/28          | (Monk) Lin-chan<br>蘭 遠 | Mo-chan-chio despatched Lin-chan at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 18  | 1051/1/13-1051/1/30 |                        | a. 1051/1/13. Hsia-chan despatched an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1051/1/30. Chieh-ssu-lo despatched an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 19  | 1052/5/7            |                        | The envoys of Chieh-ssu-lo, Mo-chan-chio, etc. were all ordered to attend a banquet. This is the only notice of this mission  |
| 20  | 1054/1/12-1054/2/10 |                        | List of the gifts granted to each of the 61(?) envoys of Mo-chan-chio. This is the only notice of this mission.   |
| 21  | 1056/1/31-1056/2/17 |                        | a. 1056/1/31. Mo-chan-chio sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1056/2/17. Same.   |
| 22  | 1057/3/20           |                        | Hsia-chan sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 23  | 1060/1/7-1060/1/13  |                        | a. 1060/1/7-1060/2/4. Decreed that the ambassadors from Chieh-ssu-lo be given a more honored position at palace banquets since hitherto they had been placed in a position quite inferior to the envoys from Hsi Hsia.(1) 1058/???. A subordinate chieftain of the Tsung-ke rebelled.<br>(2) 1058/5/25-1058/6/23. En-chou T'uan-lien shih 恩州 Mo-chan-chio's son, Ch'i-hsia-sa-ch'i-ting 乞瞎撒欺丁 was appointed Shun-chou tz'u-shih 順州刺史<br>(3) 1058/10/?. The three sons of the deceased Chiang-chou T'uan-lien shih 蔡州 Hsia-chan were given |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | <p>appointments. Hsia-ch'i-ting 贍 歎丁木征 Mu-cheng 贍 歎丁木征 was appointed Ho-chou tz'u-shih 河州; Hsia-ch'i-ting 贍 歎丁木征 was made tribal tu-chün-chu 都軍主 ; and Hsia-wu-pi 贍 吳比 was made chün-chu 軍主 .</p> <p>b. 1060/1/13. Chieh-ssu-lo despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p>  |
| 24  | 1064/7/30-1065/2/1  |          | <p>a. 1064/7/30. The Office of the Military Commissioner of Ch'in-feng Circuit reported that the chief envoy of Chieh-ssu-lo, the monk (T'ai-shih 大師), Shen Tsun 沈遵 requested a Chinese (Han 漢) office. Shen Tsun was originally a monk in the service of Mo-chan-chio who received a monthly stipend of one bolt of variegated silk cloth. It was requested that he be appointed tribal cheng-chün-chu 正 軍主 with the same stipend. (1) 1063/4/2-1063/4/30. Chieh-ssu-lo was sent gifts of clothing as well as 1,000 liang of silver implements, 200 bolts of white silk cloth, and 100 catties each of chio-ch'a 角茶 and san-ch'a 散茶. (2) 1063/9/10. The Military Commissioner's office of Ch'in-feng Circuit reported that Chieh-ssu-lo's monk, Ma-ch'ü 馬取淵 願 類 pu-ssu-ch'i had died. An edict approved the request that the monk's nephew, Seng-chieh-pa 僧結巴 inherit the purple robes.</p> <p>b. 1064/8/2. It was decreed that Chieh-ssu-lo be granted an annual stipend of 100 bolts of variegated silk cloth (ta-ts'ai 大綵), 200 catties of chio-ch'a, and 300 catties of san-ch'a. His son, Tung-chan 董 瓚 was conferred the title of Fang-yü shih 防 禦 使 and a monthly stipend of five bolts of variegated silk (ta-ts'ai), 5 catties of chio-ch'a and ten catties of san-ch'a.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|     |                     |                   | <p>c. 1064/8/15-1064/9/13. Hsia-chan's son, Hsia-ch'i-ting Mu-cheng was made Ho-chou tz'u-shih 河州. At first Mu-cheng was seduced by Hsia-yllch-ch'i-lo 瞎樂羅 to attack nearby stockades (chai 寨) and the tribes of Ch'ing-t'ang 青唐 planned strategies (wen-fa). He had returned to allegiance now and was therefore appointed to this office.</p>   |
|     |                     |                   | <p>d. 1064/8/27. The Mo-ch'uan chieftain, Chieh-ssu-lo's son, Ch'eng-chou T'uan-lien shih 成州, Tung-chien (Tung-chan) was appointed Shun-chou Fang-yü shih 順州.</p>   |
|     |                     | (Monk) Ts'ao Tsun | <p>e. 1064/9/4. The Office of the Military Commission of Ch'in-feng Circuit reported that Chieh-ssu-lo's monk, Ts'ao Tsun (Shen Tsun of 1064/7/30 document?) brought a declaration written in foreign script which translated requested permission to bring tribute and to provide Li-po-chi-hsia 李波機 賻 with an office and stipend. The Shu-mi yllan 樞密院 or Bureau of Military Affairs noted that he was presently tribal chün-chu. It requested that he be promoted to fu-tu-chün-chu 副都軍主 and that his annual stipend be increased by three bolts of variegated silk cloth (ta-ts'ai) and 10 catties of san-ch'a.</p> |
|     |                     |                   | <p>f. 1069/11/29. The Office of the Military Commission of Ch'in-feng Circuit reported that Mo-ch'uan Hsia-chan's eldest son Chieh-wa-na-cheng 結瓦那征 requested an office and stipend. An edict made him fu-chün 副軍 and awarded him a tri-monthly stipend of silk and tea appropriate to his rank.</p>  |
|     |                     |                   | <p>g. 1065/2/1. Pao-shun chün Chieh-tu shih 保順, Tung-chan requested that his officials, Ch'ih-la-ts'u 叱臘瑟 and 22 other men be given stipends. They were granted monthly stipends of variegated silk cloth and tea according to rank.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                 | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|--|
|     |                     |                          | <p>(1) 1065/11/3. Chieh-ssu-lo died at the age of sixty-nine according to TK, 335.2630.3, which says he was buried in 1066/5/28. SS, 492.13b dates his death in the winter of 1065. Either the title of Pao-shun chln Chieh-tu shih of Tung-chan, which was formerly that of Chieh-ssu-lo, is anachronistic in the document dated 1065/2/1, that document is dated incorrectly, or SS and TK have the wrong year for the death of Chieh-ssu-lo.</p>  |
| 25  | 1068/1/30-1068/4/4. |                          | <p>a. 1068/1/30. It was decreed to use the 1064 grant to Chieh-ssu-lo as precedent in determining the return gifts to be granted to Tung-chan's tribute mission. Tung-chan's wife was granted 50 liang of silver vessels and 100 bolts of cloth. (1) 1067/1/18-1067/2/16. Decreed to use the gifts sent to Chieh-ssu-lo in 1063/4/2-1063/4/30 (q.v.) as precedent for gifts to be sent to Tung-chan. (2) 1067/3/7. Decreed that the Mo-ch'uan chieftain, Pao-shun chln Chieh-tu shih, Chien-hsiao ssu-k'ung 檢校司空, Tung-chan be appointed Chien-hsiao T'ai-pao 檢校太保.</p> <p>b. 1068/3/7-1068/4/4. Tung-chan completes mourning for his father. For this reason, his mother, Feng-hua hsien-chln 奉化縣言 of the Hsin 心 family is enfeoffed as An-k'ang t'ai-chln 安康太言 and his son, Tu-chln-chu, Ch'i-ting-mo-piao-su-nan-lan-pu-ch'ih 歎丁磨彪 蘇南關邁吧 was made Chin-chou tz'u-shih 鉞州.</p> |
| 26  | 1069/6/22-1069/7/20 | Chang No-er-p'an<br>張訥兒潘 | <p>Departure audience in the Ch'ung-cheng palace 崇政殿 of the embassy headed by Chang No-er-p'an that had been sent by T'ao-chou 洮州 Mu-cheng 木征. An edict ordered Ch'in-chou to release Hsia-ssu To-hsin 膳廡 鐔心 and allow him to return to his tribe.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|----------|--|
|     |                      |          | To-hsin was the father-in-law of Mu-cheng who had been held as a hostage in Ch'in-chou over ten years and was now an old man.  |
| 27  | 1074/1/26--1074/4/13 |          | <p>a. 1074/1/26. Decreed to make both Min-chou Tu-shou-ling 岷州節度使, Hsia-wu-ch'ih 曠吳叱 and T'ao-chou Tu-shou-ling 洮州 巴達角 to be Ch'ung-i fu-shih 崇儀副使 and Tung-ku 董谷 to be Li-pin fu-shih 禮賓副使. These three were brothers of Mu-cheng whom Wang Shao 王韶 had summoned to return to allegiance and now led to an audience with Shen-tsung in the Yen-ho tien 延和殿.</p> <p>b. 1074/4/13. Imperial audience with Hsia-wu-ch'ih. (1) 1074/5/28. Wang Shao presents a report on the campaign that resulted in the surrender of Hsia Mu-cheng. (2) 1074/7/17. An edict granted Mu-cheng the surname Chao 趙 and the personal name (ming) Ssu-chung 思忠 and he was appointed Jung-chou T'uan-lien shih 鞏州 . His mother, Shou-an chün chün 壽安郡君, Ying-ch'eng-chieh 鄧成結 was granted the surname Li 李 and made Sui-ning chün T'ai-fu-jen 遂寧郡太夫人 and given a monthly stipend of cosmetic money of 30,000 cash. His wife, Yu-lung Ch'i 俞龍七 was made An-ting chün chün 安定 and (his wife) Chieh-shih-tsu 結施卒 was made Jen-ho hsien chün 仁和縣君. His younger brothers Tung-ku, Chieh-wu-yen 結吳進, Hsia-wu-ch'ih, Pa-chan-chio, and Pa-chan-mo 巴達抹 were given the respective personal names of Chi-chung 繼忠, Chi-chung 濟忠, Shao-chung 紹忠, Ch'un-chung 醇忠 and Ts'un-chung 存忠. His eldest son Pang-pi-wu-wu-wu 邦辟勿兀兀 was given the personal name Huai-i 懷義, his next son Kai-wu 蓋兀 the personal name Ping-i 秉義 and both were appointed as Yu-shih-chin 右侍禁. The chieftains (shou-ling) Chieh-ch'eng-</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | <p>mo 結成末 and A-li-ku 阿里骨 were both appointed Tung-t'ou kung-feng kuan 東頭供奉官. Before this, Mu-cheng arrived in Ho-chou 河州 and personally submitted and bent his knee. On this date he left and therefore these grants were ordered.</p>  |
| 28  | 1077/11/2-1078/9/4  |          | <p>a. 1077/11/2: Kuei-chang 鬼章 and Tung-chan sent an embassy to bring tribute. The ambassadors are ordered to stay at the T'ung-wen-kuan 同文館. (1) 1077/7/6. Ho-chou Fang-yü shih 合州 方允錫 died. His style (i.e. Tibetan name) was Hsia-ch'i-ting Mu-cheng. Mu-cheng in Tibetan means "large chin."</p> <p>b. 1077/12/11. Because the tribute chieftains came to court, Mo-ch'uan shou-ling Tung Chan was made Tu-shou-ling, Ch'ing-i-chieh Kuei-chang 青宜結. 鬼章 was made K'uo-chou tz'u-shih 廓州, A-ling-ku 阿令骨 was made Sung-chou tz'u-shih 肅州 and Ta-shou-ling Yeh-ts'ang Tang-ling-chieh 撻藏堂 令結 and three other men were made Lang-chiang 郎將 and one hsiao-shou-ling was made fu-chün-chu 副軍主.</p> <p>c. 1077/12/25. Previously when Tung-chan sent tribute his embassies came <u>via</u> the Ch'in-chou route. From now on they should use the Hsi-Ho and be provided with tea and silk cloth.</p> <p>d. 1077/12/29. Tung-chan presented tribute. It was decreed that according to precedent the value of the tribute be estimated in order to determine the return gift. In addition, his annual stipend was increased to 400 bolts of variegated silk cloth (<u>ta-ts'ai</u>), 200 catties of <u>chio-ch'a</u> and 200 catties of <u>san-ch'a</u>. At about this time, Tung-chan was promoted from Pao-shun Chieh-tu shih 保順 赤土 使 明 順 to be Hsi-p'ing</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
|     |                     |   | <p>Chün Chieh-tu shih 西平 . Also decreed to add to the repayment of the value of the tribute brought by Ch'ing-i-chieh Kuei-chang 15 <u>liang</u> of gold and clothing, A-li-ku was especially appointed Tz'u-shih and given a monthly stipend of 10 bolts of variegated silk cloth, 10 catties of <u>chio-ch'a</u> and 20 catties of <u>san-ch'a</u>,</p> <p>e. 1078/9/4. Tung-chan recently sent a chieftain to lead an embassy to court to bring tribute. The return gifts included five bolts of <u>huo-hsi fa-chin</u> 火細法錦, fifty bolts of <u>ta-ssu</u> 大絲 and fifty catties each of <u>hsi-mo ch'a</u> 細末茶 and <u>san-ch'a</u>.</p>  |
| 29  | 1079/4/5-1079/7/18  | Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih 景青宜棠<br>全支<br>Liu Yung-tan-chieh-ku 劉勇丹結古 | <p>a. 1079/4/5. Tung-chan sent Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih to bring tribute</p> <p>b. 1079/4/18. It was decreed to grant Tung-chan 1,200 strings of cash, 1,000 <u>liang</u> of silver, and 1,000 bolts of variegated silk cloth. The tribute chieftain, Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih was appointed Chen-chou tz'u-shih 珍州 and Liu Yung-tan-chieh-ku was made Fu-chou tz'u-shih 扶州. Among the remaining ambassadors, those with offices were raised one level in seniority whereas those without appointments were given offices according to their status. The annual stipends of the Ta-shou-ling were increased by 17 bolts of variegated silk cloth (<u>ta-ts'ai</u>) and those of the hsiao-shou-ling by five bolts of cloth and ten catties each of (<u>chio-ch'a</u> ?) and <u>san-ch'a</u>. This was done because the Commissioner of Hsi-Ho Border Finances, Li Hsien 李憲 reported Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih's efforts as an intermediary in the peace negotiations.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
|     |                      |                           | c. 1079/7/18. At the departure audience, the Emperor summoned Tung-chan's embassy to the palace ( <u>tien</u> 殿) and proclaimed: "Upon your return, announce to Tung-chan that the envoys he sent to bring tribute were extremely respectful. . . Hereafter, you may frequently send embassies to bring tribute and to engage in trade. . ." |
| 30  | 1080/11/11           |                           | Tung-chan sent an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 31  | 1081/10/6-1082/3/23  | Li Ch'ih-na-ch'in<br>李叱納欽 | a. 1081/10/6. The Military Commission of Hsi-Ho reported that Tung-chan's chieftain, Li Ch'ih-na-ch'in led an embassy to the border to bring tribute. The ambassador reported that on 1081/8/23 (1081/7/16) Tung-chan had sent his chieftains led troops consisting of over 30,000 of his tribesmen to attack Hsi Hsia.                      |
|     |                      | Li Ch'ih-la-ch'in<br>李叱臘欽 | b. 1082/3/17. An edict ordered that a Chinese ambassador be sent to use the encampment of Tung-chan's embassy at the border as an occasion to announce rewards granted to Tung-chan, A-ling-ku and Kuei-chang for their merit in the recent campaign against Hsi Hsia.   |
|     |                      |                           | c. 1082/3/23. Li Ch'ih-la-ch'in was appointed K'uo-chou tz'u-shih 廓州, Tung-chan was made Wu-wei ch'un-wang 武威若王, A-ling-ku 阿令骨 was appointed Su-chou T'uan-lien shih 肅州, Kuei-chang was made Kan-chou T'uan-lien shih 甘州 and Hsin-nien--? -chan 心年欽德 was made I-chou tz'u-shih 伊州.   |
| 32  | 1082/4/17-1082/10/17 |                           | a. 1082/4/17. The Military Commission of Hsi-Ho reported that an ambassador from Tung-chan and A-li-ku brought a declaration in Tibetan script that announced that the Hsi Hsia wanted to establish good relations. (1) 1082/4/5.  |



| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                                     | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
|     |                      | Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih 景青宜<br>黨令支     | <p>Because of his merit at the battle of Lan-chou 蘭州, Su-chou T'uan-lien shih, A-li-ku was appointed Lan-chou Fang-yü shih.</p> <p>(2) 1082/5/15. Tung-chan and A-li-ku were allowed to make peace with Hsi Hsia.</p> <p>b. 1082/8/29. Ching-ch'ing-i Tang-ling-chih was appointed Kua-chou T'uan-lien shih 瓜州 and A-li-ku was made Ching-chou tz'u-shih 靜州.</p> <p>c. 1082/10/17. Grants were given to Tung-chan's emissary (kuan-kao shih 官告使), Chung-i 種誼 and other chieftains who earned merit in the campaign against Hsi Hsia. Tung-chan, A-li-ku and Kuei-chang were all given additional rewards.</p> |
| 33  | 1084/1/15            | Li-ch'a-er-chieh (HCP transcription)<br>李察爾節 | Departure audience of the Tung-chan, Uighur and Ta-ta envoys.   |
| 34  | 1085/1/16-1085/5/7   | P'u-sa-ssu<br>鋪撒四                            | <p>a. 1085/1/16. Tung-chan's ambassador, P'u-sa-ssu died in the Tu-t'ing i 都亭驛. Decreed to grant 100 bolts of silk cloth as well as to follow precedent and give the gifts granted at the departure audience to his family.</p> <p>b. 1085/1/20. Same.</p> <p>c. 1085/5/7. Decreed to make Tung-chan Chien-hsiao T'ai-wei 檢校太尉.</p>   |
| 35  | 1086/2/11-1086/11/23 |  | <p>a. 1086/2/11. Tung-chan sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1086/2/28. It was announced that Tung-chan had died and that he was succeeded by A-li-ku. An edict granting titles was drafted on the precedent established in 1066 after the death of Chieh-ssu-lo.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)             | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|----------------------|---|
|     |                      | Li She-lo-mo<br>李賒羅抹 | <p>c. 1086/3/6. A-li-ku was appointed Ho-hsi Chieh-tu shih on completion of mourning for Tung-chan.</p> <p>d. 1086/3/11. The Bureau of Military Affairs reported that since Tung-chan is dead, the tribute declaration in Tibetan script should be considered as that of A-li-ku.</p> <p>e. 1086/3/19. Partial list of the tribute sent by Tung-chan and Wen-hsi-hsin 溫溪心 .</p> <p>f. 1086/8/3. The Board of War (Ping-pu) said that the Tribute Great Chieftain (Ta-shou-ling) of Tung-chan and Kuei-chang, Li She-lo-mo and the other envoys requested official appointments.</p> <p>g. 1086/11/23. Granted additional favors to the newly appointed Chien-hsiao T'ai-pao 檢校太保, as before, Ho-hsi chlln Chieh-tu shih A-li-ku.</p>                              |
| 36  | 1087/12/6-1087/12/21 | Kuei-chang<br>鬼章     | <p>a. 1087/12/6. Kuei-chang was received in a court audience. (1) 1087/5/10. The Pacification Commission of the T'ao-tung Frontier (T'ao-tung yen-pien An-fu ssu 洮東沿邊安撫司) reported that Kuei-chang's son, Chieh-wu-ts'u 結兀是 sent men and horses to attack (the frontier).</p> <p>(2) 1087/7/29. Decreed to promote the Mo-ch'uan chieftain Chieh-yueh 結業 to be San-pan feng-chih 三班奉職. Chieh-yueh's position is next to Wen-hsi-hsin and he controls a multitude of 5,000.</p> <p>(3) 1087/9/20. Edicts promoted I-chou tz'u-shih 伊州 Hsin-nien-ch'in-chan to be Yin-chou tz'u-shih 銀州 and Wen-hsi-hsin to be Kua-chou T'uan-lien shih and provided them with stipends as reward for not following Chang-kuei in his attacks on the border. (4) 1087/10/21. An</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
|     |                     |          | <p>edict calls upon A-li-ku to pacify Kuei-chang.</p> <p>b. 1087/12/21. Because Kuei-chang presented gifts in the Ch'ung-cheng tien 崇政殿 and confessed that his guilt was such that he should be put to death, he is allowed to redeem himself by bringing about his son's return to allegiance.</p>   |
| 37  | 1088/1/9-1088/10/9  |          | <p>a. 1088/1/9. The Bureau of Military Affairs reported that the Chien-nan ch'eng 鉅南 城 chieftain, Wu-cheng-sheng-yen 兀征聲 延 brought his house (<u>chia</u>) to be placed under Sung jurisdiction (<u>nei-fu</u>). Recently A-li-ku repeatedly requested to despatch an embassy to bring tribute. It is suitable to use the present circumstances to encourage him.</p> <p>b. 1088/2/19. It was decreed that A-li-ku has already despatched an ambassador to bring a declaration (<u>piao</u>) and go to court and confess guilt and therefore the border generals are ordered not to send out troops to stop the mission.</p> <p>c. 1088/5/14. A-li-ku sent an ambassador to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1088/5/15. Return grant edict. (ca. 1088/5/19) Edicts of appointment to A-li-ku's chieftain.</p> <p>e. 1088/7/24. An edict instructing A-li-ku to maintain border peace.</p> <p>f. 1088/7/27. Same edict.</p> <p>g. 1088/8/21. An edict granted to A-li-ku's envoys for their return trip.</p> <p>h. 1088/8/23. A-li-ku sent an embassy to bring tribute. (1) 1088/9/11. Chang-kuei appointed pu-jung hsiao-wei 陪戎校尉 .</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | <p>i. 1088/9/25. The Bureau of Military Affairs said that Chang-kuei has already been appointed Pu-jung hsiao-wei. Now, the envoys from A-li-ku with those from Wen-hsi-hsin want to go to court audience together. The request is approved that Kuei-chang on this day go first in the Ch'ien-tien men 前殿門 to give thanks. The other ambassadors are ordered wait and have an audience on another day in the Nei-tung men 內東門 in order to give thanks.</p> <p>j. 1088/10/9. A-li-ku was permitted to bring his mourning to a close and was given additional titles, honors and prerogatives.</p>  |
| 38  | 1089/6/14-1090/1/5  |          | <p>a. 1089/6/14. The Administrator of Hsi-chou 熙州, Liu Shun-ch'ing 劉舜御 reported that A-li-ku had already despatched a tribute mission.</p> <p>b. 1089/8/22. An oral command granting A-li-ku's ambassadors an imperial audience</p> <p>c. 1089/9/1. A-li-ku's wife, Hsi-tsun-yung-tan-chi 漢尊勇丹巴 was enfeoffed as An-hua chün-chün 安化, his eldest son Hsi-pang-piao-chien 漢邦彪範 and younger brother Su-nan-na-chih 蘇南納支 were both given appointments to offices and titles to act as tribal Tu-chün-chu 都軍主. Kuei-chang's eldest son Chieh-wu--cho 結吼提 was made Chen-chou tz'u-shih 鎮州. All were granted stipends of tea and variegated silk cloth appropriate to their rank. The tribute mission had not yet arrived.</p> <p>d. 1090/1/5. The great and minor chieftains of A-li-ku and Wen-hsi-hsin were given offices and stipends because they presented tribute at court.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)            | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 39  | 1091/4/25-1092/5/20 | Wen-hsi-hsin<br>溫漢心 | <p>a. 1091/4/25. The Military and Pacification Commissioner of Hsi-Ho Lan-Min Circuit, Fan YU 范育 announced that communication in Tibetan script from A-li-ku requested a grant of 50 catties of copper bullion. An edict ordered a grant of 1,000 (sic. ? 10) catties and ordered YU to inform A-li-ku that the export of copper bullion is forbidden by Han law and that this was an act of special grace. (1) 1091/3/20. Decreed that A-li-ku's eldest son, Tu-chün-chu, Hsi-pang-piao-chien be made Hua-t'ing chou T'uian-lien shih 化庭 and that Wen-hsi-hsin's eldest son, Pa-wen 巴溫 be made Hua-wai Sheng-chou tz'u-shih 化外勝州 and T'ung Kuan-kou 同管勾 of the Mo-ch'uan tribes. The latter was done in order to destroy A-li-ku's ideas of cunning strategy. Fan YU was made Commissioner in charge of announcing these actions.</p> <p>b. 1091/5/31. A-li-ku sent Wen-hsi-hsin to bring tribute (probably date of arrival at Hsi-chou).</p> <p>c. 1091/6/4. Same.</p> <p>d. 1091/7/13. A-li-ku presented 179 head of horses. Decreed that the Board of Finance should determine their value and then increase the total amount by twenty percent for repayment.</p> <p>e. 1091/7/15. Same.</p> <p>f. 1091/7/20. The Military Commissioner of Hsi-Ho Lan-Min Circuit, Fan YU, reported that A-li-ku's communication in Tibetan script said that Kuei-chang is old; therefore request that he be sent back if still alive or that his bones be sent back if he is dead. Decreed to return the bones of Kuei-chang. (1) 1089/9/23. The Bureau of Military Affairs said: "Kuei-chang</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
|     |                     |          | <p>has already been appointed Pu-jung hsiao-wei. We request that he be given an official residence of 20 rooms (<u>chien</u>), a monthly food stipend of 30 strings of cash, spring and winter silk garment cloth of 10 bolts each, 30 <u>liang</u> of winter floss silk, as well as a horse and fodder. It was ordered that a K'ai-feng Fu t'ui-p'an-kuan 推判官 be placed in charge of this matter. (2) 1090/5/10. Decreed that Kuei-chang's eldest son, Su-nan-chieh 蘇南結 be made Yu-pan tien-chih 右班殿直 and given a stipend because he pacified his tribe. (3) 1090/9/24. Kuei-chang was sent to live in Ch'in-chou. (4) The surviving chieftains who had been captured with Kuei-chang were returned at A-li-ku's request. g. 1091/8/29. The great and minor chieftains who acted as tribute envoys for A-li-ku and Wen-hsi-hsin were given offices and salaries.</p> <p>h. 1091/11/9. Offices and salaries were granted to A-li-ku's envoys.</p> |
| 40  | 1094/3/26-1094/7/3  |          | <p>a. 1094/3/26. A-li-ku despatched an embassy to bring tribute. (1) 1094/2/2. The Bureau of Military Affairs said that Chiang Chih-ch'i 蔣之奇 memorialized that he had recently sent a man to go to Ch'ing-t'ang 青唐 to announce to A-li-ku that he should release Wen-hsi-hsin (who had been seized as hostage in a 1092 rebellion against A-li-ku) and restore him to his previous position. A-li-ku refused. It was decreed to send a second ambassador with a letter in Tibetan script to reiterate the Sung pronouncement.</p> <p>b. 1094/4/21. A decree noted that A-li-ku had sent a lion to present as tribute, but it was feared that it would suffer from being taken from its natural environment, and therefore ordered that the animal be retained at Hsi-chou until the tribute chieftains returned to take it back. At that time, they would be given a grant of cash and silk cloth.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
|     |                      | (Ta-shou-ling) Na-ma-mo-chan 納麻抹攏                       | c.1094/4/26. Translation of a request from A-li-ku transmitted by his ambassador.  |
|     |                      | (Ta-shou-ling) Shen-tang-d. cheng-chu-piao 沈棠 征注彪       | 1094/7/3. Offices and titles were granted to A-li-ku's envoys.   |
|     |                      | (Hsiao-shou-ling) Hsi-chan 漢攏                           |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) A-lu 阿馬盧  |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) Chieh-wu 結兀                                       |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) A-k'e-pi-na-chieh-pu 阿答比納結通                       |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) Tu-yü-hou 都虞候                                     |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) Tang-cheng-ssu-ch'i 棠征斯難                          |  |
|     |                      | ( " ) Pa-chan 巴德  |  |
| 41  | 1095/12/26-1096/8/19 |   | <p>a. 1095/12/26. A-li-ku despatched an embassy to bring tribute. (1)1094/9/27. The Administrator of Hsi-chou, Chiang Chih-ch'i reported: After A-li-ku seized Wen-hsi-hsin, Hsi-hsin's nephew, Wen-a-ming fled to Hsi Hsia and wanted to borrow troops to revenge his uncle's treatment. A decree was sent to A-li-ku stating that if Hsi Hsia attacks Han (i.e. China), then A-li-ku will act and if Hsi Hsia attacks the Tibetans, then Chinese troops will be despatched.(2) 1095/12/23. Rewards were granted to various Hsi-Ho Circuit officials for their merit in battle.</p> <p>b. 1096/2/2. Promotions were granted to A-li-ku's son, Hsi-su-nan-pang-piao-chien 漢蘇南邦彰鑑 and his younger brother Su-nan-na-chih 蘇南納支 . (1) 1096/2/15. Additional appointments.</p> <p>c. 1096/2/25. Ambassadors were given appointments.</p> <p>d. 1096/4/12. Recently A-li-ku sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> |
|     |                      | (Ta-shou-ling fu-chu) 大酋領副主<br>Ke-shih-na-yü-lung 渴失納余龍 |  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
| 42  | 1098/5/25-1098/8/6   | (Great Chieftain)<br>Na-ma-mo-chan<br>納麻抹攏<br>(Minor Chieftain)<br>A-lu 阿馬盧<br>(Tribute Chieftain)<br>Lan-chan-chih-ch'i<br>蘭纏只雞 | <p>e. 1096/8/19. Grants made to Ke-shih-na-yü-lung and A-li-ku.</p> <p>a. 1098/5/25. Grants given to the Great and Minor Chieftains of Hsia-cheng 曠征 who he sent to bring tribute. (1) 1096/10/1. Report on the death of A-li-ku (TK, 335.2631.1 records death in 1095/???) at the age of fifty-seven. He is succeeded by his son Hsia-cheng who was granted A-li-ku's office. (2) 1096/12/11. A mourning grant sent because of the death of A-li-ku.</p> <p>b. 1098/6/10. Hsia-cheng's envoys granted titles (Na-ma-mo-chan &amp; A-lu)</p> <p>c. 1098/8/6. Hsia-cheng's embassy headed by Lan-chan-chih-ch'i received at departure audience.</p>  |
| 43  | 1099/10/19-1100/5/16 |  | <p>a. 1099/10/19. The new usurper of the rule of Ch'ing-t'ang, Lung-tsan 龍參 surrendered. It was decreed that the Military Commission of Hsi-Ho should wait for Lung-tsan's arrival at Hsi-chou and then the embassies of Lung-tsan and Hsia-cheng should proceed to the capital as two different missions. (1) 1100/2/27. The Bureau of Military Affairs reported that when Hsia-cheng recently inherited the Ch'ing-t'ang state, the people were unsettled. Tung-chan's nephew, Hsi-pa-wen 洪巴溫 who wanted to regain the surname of the state was sent. During the subsequent disorders, neither Hsi-pa-wen nor Hsia-cheng were able to prevail and subsequently surrendered. Hsi-pa-wen's son, Lung-tsan took advantage of the situation and entered Ch'ing-t'ang and called himself prince (wang-tzu 王子). The border officials approached with heavy troops and Lung-tsan also surrendered.</p> |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
|     |                     |   | <p>(2) 1099/6/10. Hsia-cheng was allowed to end the period of mourning for A-li-ku. (3) 1099/9/24. The Bureau of Military Affairs reported that Wang Shan 王 璉 reported that the Prince of Ch'ing-t'ang, Hsia-cheng together with his great chieftain, Tan-hsi-kuei 旦 夕 歸  requested to surrender. Hsia-cheng was granted his former office and Hsi-pa-wen was given favor equal to that of Hsia-cheng. (4) 1099/10/5. It was decreed that if Lung-tsan returned to allegiance, then he would be treated in the same manner as Hsia-cheng and Hsi-pa-wen were in the edicts of 1099/9/24.</p> <p>b. 1099/11/7. The usurper prince (i.e Lung-tsan) and Hsia-cheng have arrived at Hsi-chou and the latter presented a bag of pearls. An official was appointed to escort the embassies to the capital.</p> <p>e. 1099/12/17. A request from one of the escort officials upon receipt of the order to escort Hsia-cheng and Lung-tsan to the capital.</p> <p>d. 1100/4/29. Lung-tsan was escorted to an audience with the emperor.</p> <p>e. 1100/5/2. Edicts appointing Lung-tsan as Ho-hsi Chieh-tu shih and Hsia-cheng as Huai-yllan Chieh-tu shih 懷 遠 .</p> <p>f. 1100/5/16. Lung-tsan was granted the surname Chao and personal name Huai-te 懷 德 .</p> |
| 44  | 1103/3/16           | (Ch'ing-t'ang Great Chieftain) Chao Lan-chan ssu-ch'i 趙 蘭 禮 所 雜 | Bring tribute. (1) 1102/6/2. Teng-chou reported the death of the Huai-yllan chün Chieh-tu shih, Hsia-cheng who was then granted posthumous honors. (2) 1102/12/16. Hsi-she-lo-sa was appointed Hsi-p'ing 溪 縣 羅 撤 Chieh-tu shih 西 平 , Hsi-fan Mo-ch'uan shou-ling 西 蕃 川 首 領 .   |

1. 1008/11/15. SHY:FY, 7.17b; HCP, 70.15a; STKS, 64.20b. SS, 492.9b has 1008/11/?.
  - (1) 1010/5/4. SHY:FYU, 21.23a; SS, 492.9b; HCP, 73.18b.
2. a. 1015/2/3. STKS, 64.20b.
  - (1) 1014/5/25. SHY:FY, 6.1a-1b.b. 1015/2/5. HCP, 84.6a-6b; SS, 8.10b.
  - c. 1015//2/17. SHY:FY, 7.19b. SHY:FY, 6.1b has 1015/2/??. SS, 492.11b and TK, 335.2630.1 have 1015/?/?.
    - (1) 1015/3/??. SHY:FY, 6.1b.
    - (2) 1015/8/29. SHY:FY, 6.1b-2a.
    - (3) 1015/Winter. SHY:FY, 6.2a; TK, 335.2630.1; SS, 492.11a-11b.
    - (4) 1015/10/??. SHY:FY, 4.6b.
3. a. 1016/1/20. SHY:FY, 7.20a-20b; STKS, 64.20b; HCP, 86.2b-3a. SS, 8.14a, 492.12a and TK, 335.2630.1 have 1016/?/??.
  - b. 1016/3/??. SHY:FY, 6.2a-2b.
    - (1) 1016/3/1. HCP, 86.8b-9b.
  - c. 1016/4/23. HCP, 86.16b.
    - (1) 1016/5/??. SHY:FY, 4.6b-7b.
    - (2) 1016/12/17. SHY:FY, 6.2b.
4. 1017/9/12. HCP, 90.11b; STKS, 64.20b.
5. 1019/2/9. HCP, 93.2b; SHY:FY, 6.2b; STKS, 64.20b.
6. a. 1022/11/7. SHY:FY, 7.22a.
  - (1) 1020/?/??. SHY:FY, 6.2b.b. 1023/2/4. HCP, 100.6b; STKS, 64.20b; SS, 9.3a.
7. a. 1024/12/16. SHY:FY, 7.22b.
  - b. 1024/12/17. STKS, 64.20b; HCP, 102.19b.

8. a. 1035/12/2. HCP, 117.18a-18b.

(1) SS, 485.14a. See also SHY:FY, 6.2b-3a.

b. 1035/12/21. SHY:FY, 6.3a. TK, 335.2630.2 dates this in 1038/??/??.

9. 1037/11/25. HCP, 120.18b. STKS, 64.20b errs in using the nien-hao Ching-te 景德 in place of Ching-yu 景祐. SS, 10.10a has 1037/??/??.

10. a. 1038/12/23. SHY:FY, 6.3a.

b. 1039/2/5. SHY:FY, 6.3a-3b; YHC, 27.220.

c. 1039/3/23. SHY:FY, 7.25b; HCP, 123.7b; STKS, 64.20b.

d. 1039/4/3. SS, 10.11b.

e. 1039/4/12. SHY:FY, 6.3b.

11?. a. 1040/2/5 or 2/15 or 2/24. STCLC, 239.935-936 has day as keng-blank. There are three possibilities for this month.

b. 1040/4/27. HCP, 127.5b.

12?. 1041/1/18. SHY:FY, 6.3b. The edict is preserved in STCLC, 239.936 under 1041/1/chia-ch'en. There is no chia-ch'en day in this month.

13. a. 1041/12/8. SHY:FY, 7.26a.

b. 1042/5/22. SHY:FY, 7.26a.

14. 1044/1/9. SHY:FY, 7.26a; HCP, 146.4a; SS, 11.6b.

15. a. 1044/11/?. STCLC, 239.936.

b. 1044/11/4. SHY:FY, 7.26a; HCP, 153.12a.

c. 1044/12/21. HCP, 153.12a.

(1) 1045/7/12. SHY:FY, 7.26b.

16. a. 1046/2/3. SHY:FY, 7.26b. SS, 11.11a has mission(s) from Chieh-ssu-lo, Hsia-chan and Mo-chan-chio in 1046/??/??.

b. 1046/3/11. SHY:FY, 7.26b; HCP, 158.5b.

c. 1046/4/22. HCP, 158.8b.

(1) 1047/5/28. SHY:FY, 6.3b-4a. See also YHC, 28.297.

17. 1047/10/7. SHY:FY, 7.27a; HCP, 161.7a. SS, 11.13a has 1047/?/?.
18. a. 1050/11\*/28. SHY:FY, 7.28b. SS, 12.2a has 1050/?/?.  
b. 1050/12/15. SHY:FY, 7.28b; HCP, 169.18a.
19. 1052/4/6. SHY:L, 45.13a.
- 20.. 1053/12/? . SHY:FY, 6.4a.
21. a. 1056/1/12. SHY:FY, 7.29b. SS, 12.11a has 1056/?/?.  
b. 1056/1/29. HCP, 182.3b.
22. 1057/2/13. SHY:FY, 7.29b; HCP, 185.2a. SS, 12.12a has 1057/?/?.
23. a. 1059/12/? . SHY:FY, 6.4b.  
(1) TK, 335.2630.2; SS, 492.12a-12b.  
(2) 1058/5/? . SHY:FY, 6.4a.  
(3) 1058/10/? . SHY:FY, 6.4a-4b.  
b. 1059/12/7. SHY:FY, 7.30b. SS, 12.14b has 1059/?/?.
24. a. 1064/6/14. SHY:FY, 6.4b.  
(1) 1063/3/? . SHY:FY, 6.4b.  
(2) 1063/8/15. SHY:FY, 6.4b.  
b. 1064/6/17. SHY:FY, 6.4b-5a; HCP, 202.2b.  
c. 1064/7/? . SHY:FY, 6.5a.  
d. 1064/7/13. HCP, 202.6b-7a.  
e. 1064/7/21. SHY:FY, 6.5a.  
f. 1064/10/19. SHY:FY, 6.5a.  
g. 1064/12/23. SHY:FY, 6.5a-5b.  
(1) 1065/10/3. TK, 335.2630.3. SS, 492.13b has 1065/Winter.
25. a. 1067/12/23. SHY:FY, 6.6b-7a.  
(1) 1067/1/? . SHY:FY, 6.4b.  
(2) 1067/2/9. SHY:FY, 6.6a.

- b. 1068/2/?. SHY:FY, 6.7a; STCLC, 239.937.
26. 1069/6/?. SHY:FY, 6.7a-7b. See also SHY:FY, 6.7a for 1068/8/? item.
27. a. 1073/12/26. SHY:FY, 6.9a. See SHY:FY, 6.7b-9b for border wars and the Sung recovery of Ho-河, Min-山 and T'ao-chou-州 between 1070/12/22 and 1073/12/2.
- b. 1074/3/14. SHY:FY, 6.9b.
- (1) 1074/4/30. SHY:FY, 6.9b-10b.
- (2) 1074/6/21. SHY:FY, 6.10b-11a.
28. a. 1077/10/14. SHY:FY, 6.13a; HCP, 285.8b. See also SHY:FY, 6.11a-12a for border troubles involving the Tibetans between 1074 and 1077.
- (1) 1077/6/14. SHY:FY, 6.12a-13a.
- b. 1077/11/23. SHY:FY, 6.13a; HCP, 285.18b.
- c. 1077/12/8. SHY:FY, 6.13a; HCP, 286.2b-3a.
- d. 1077/12/12. SHY:FY, 6.13a-14a; SS, 492.15a; HCP, 286.3b; STCLC, 239.937-938.
- e. 1078/7/25. SHY:FY, 6.14a, 7.35a; HCP, 290.16a-16b. See also SHY:FY, 6.14a-14b.
29. a. 1079/3/1. SHY:FY, 6.14b-15a; SS, 15.21b. SS, 492/15b has 1079/??/?.
- b. 1079/3/14. SHY:FY, 6.15a.
- c. 1079/6/17. SHY:FY, 6.15a, 7.35b-36a; SHY:SH, 38.33a; HCP, 298.15b-16a.
30. 1080/9\*/27. SHY:FY, 6.16a, 7.36b. See also SHY:FY, 6.15a-16a for Tibetan affairs in 1079-1080.
31. a. 1081/9/2. HCP, 316.1b; SHY:FY, 6.16a-16b; SS, 16.4b. See also 1081/8/19 (1081/7/22) entry in SHY:FY, 6.16a.

- b. 1082/2/15. SHY:FY, 6.16b-17a.
- c. 1082/2/21. SHY:FY, 6.17b; HCP, 323.12b-13a.

- 32. a. 1082/3/17. SHY:FY, 6.17a-17b.
  - (1) 1082/3/5. SHY:FY, 6.17a.
  - (2) 1082/4/15. SHY:FY, 6.17b.
- b. 1082/8/3. SHY:FY, 6.17b.
- c. 1082/9/23. SHY:FY, 6.17b-18a.

33. 1083/12/6. HCP, 341.12a-12b. See also entries for 1083/7/13 (1083/8/6) and 1084/1/12 (1083/12/3) in SHY:FY, 6.18a-18b; 1084/3/19 (1084/2/11) and (1084/3/23) in SHY:FY, 6.18b; 1084/7/6 (1084/6/1) in SHY:FY, 4.9a-9b and HCP, 346.1a-3b; and (1084/6/3) in SHY:FY, 6.18b.

- 34. a. 1084/12/18. SHY:FY, 6.18b.
- b. 1084/12/22. HCP, 320.12b.
- c. 1085/4/11. SHY:FY, 6.18b-19a. Edict dated 1085/??/? in STCLC, 239.938.

- 35. a. 1086/1/25. SHY:FY, 6.19a, 7.38b; HCP, 364.27b; YH, 154.30a.
- b. 1086/2/12. SHY:FY, 6.19a.
- c. 1086/2/18. SHY:FY, 6.19a-19b; STCLC, 239.938-939.
- d. 1086/2/23. SHY:FY, 6.19b.
- e. 1086/2\*/2. SHY:FY, 6.19b.
- f. 1086/6/21. SHY:FY, 6.20b. See Also, SHY:FY, 6.20a-20b; STCLC, 239.939.
- g. 1086/10/15. STPCC, 2.638; STCLC, 239.939.

- 36. a. 1087/10/28. SHY:FY, 6.21b. TK, 335.2630.1 has 1087/??/?.
  - (1) 1087/4/6. SHY:FY, 6.20b-21a.
  - (2) 1087/6/26. SHY:FY, 6.21a.
  - (3) 1087/8/21. SHY:FY, 6.21a; LCC, 30.5b.
  - (4) 1087/9./22. SHY:FY, 6.21b.
- b. 1087/11/13. SHY:FY, 6.21b.

37. a. 1087/12/2. SHY:FY, 6.21b-22a.
- b. 1088/1/14. SHY:FY, 6.22a.
- c. 1088/4/21. SHY:FY, 6.22a, 7.39b; YH, 154.30a; HCP, 409.20a; SS, 17.10a.
- d. 1088/4/22. STPCC, 2.704. See also PCC, 20.281-282. This edict is approximately dated on the basis of Liu Pin's 劉分 appointments recorded in HCP, 393.6a and LCC, 28.6a and the date of a previous edict of appointment of Kao Tsun-ku 高遵固 recorded in PCC and dated in HCP, 409.24a.
- e. 1088/7/4. SHY:FY, 6.22a-22b.
- f. 1088/7/7. STCLC, 239.939.
- g. 1088/8/3. STPCC, 2.716.
- h. 1088/8/5. SHY:FY, 6.22, 7.39b; YH, 154.30a; HCP, 413.1a.
- i. 1088/9/8. SHY:FY, 6.22b.
- j. 1088/9/22. SHY:FY, 6.22b-23a. The same edict in STCLC, 239.939-940 is erroneously dated as 1088/10/i-ch'iu 乙丑. There is no i-ch'iu day in the tenth month.
38. a. 1089/5/4. SHY:FY, 6.23a.
- b. 1089/7/14. STPCC, 2.725.
- c. 1089/7/24. SHY:FY, 6.23a-23b.
- d. 1089/12/2. SHY:FY, 7.40b. SS, 17.14b has 1090/??/??.
39. a. 1091/4/4. SHY:FY, 6.24a.
- (1) 1091/2/28. SHY:FY, 6.24a. HCP, 458.7a note has 1091/1/??.
- b. 1091/5/11. HCP, 458.7a; SHY:FY, 7.41.
- c. 1091/5/15. SHY:FY, 6.24a.
- d. 1091/6/24. STKS, 64.22a.
- e. 1091/6/26. SHY:FY, 6.24a.
- f. 1091/7/2. SHY:FY, 6.24a-24b.
- (1) 1089/8/17. SHY:FY, 6.23b.
- (2) 1090/4/8. SHY:FY, 6.23b.
- (3) 1090/8/28. SHY:FY, 6.23b-24a.
- (4) 1092/4/12. SHY:FY, 6.24b-25a.

- g. 1091/8/12. SHY:FY, 6.24a-24b.
- h. 1091/9/26. SHY:FY, 6.24b.
40. a. 1094/3/8. SHY:FY, 7.41b.
- (1) 1094/1/15. SHY:FY, 6.27a-27b.
- b. 1091/4/4. SHY:FY, 7.41b; SS, 18.1b. TK, 335.2631.1 has 1094/?/?.
- c. 1094/4/9. SHY:FY, 6.27b.
- d. 1094/5/18. SHY:FY, 6.27b-28a.
41. a. 1095/11/27. SHY:FY, 7.41b. SS, 18.5a-5b has 1095/?/?.
- (1) 1094/8/15. SHY:FY, 6.28a.
- (2) 1095/11/24. SHY:FY, 6.28a.
- b. 1096/1/6. SHY:FY, 6.28a-28b.
- (1) 1096/1/19. SHY:FY, 6.28b.
- c. 1096/1/29. SHY:FY, 6.28b.
- d. 1096/3/17. SHY:FY, 6.28b.
- e. 1096/7/29. SHY:FY, 6.29a-29b; STCLC, 240.941.
42. a. 1098/4/22. SHY:FY, 6.31b-32a. SS, 18.12a has 1098/?/?.
- (1) 1096/9/13. SHY:FY, 6.29b-30a; SCKY, 14.1b. TK, 335.2631.1 has death in 1095/?/? and details on contested succession.
- (2) SHY:FY, 6.30a.
- b. 1098/5/9. SHY:FY, 6.32a.
- c. 1098/7/7. SHY:FY, 6.32a-32b. For other Tibetan matters from (1096/12/7) through (1098/7/3), see SHY:FY, 6.30a-32a.
43. a. 1099/9\*/3. SHY:FY, 6.33b-34a.
- (1) 1100/1/16. SHY:FY, 6.36b-37a.
- (2) 1099/5/19. SHY:FY, 6.32b-33a.
- (3) 1099/8/27. SHY:FY, 6.33b.
- (4) 1099/9/19. SHY:FY, 6.33b.



- b. 1099/9\*/22. SHY:FY, 6.34a.
- c. 1099/11/3. SHY:FY, 6.35a.
- d. 1100/3/18. SHY:FY, 6.37b-38a.
- e. 1100/3/21. SHY:FY, 6.38b-39a; STCLC, 240.941-942.
- f. 1100/4/6. SHY:FY, 6.39a. See also entries for (1098/8/7, 1098/10/3, 1099/6/26, 1099/8/21, 1099/10/9, 1099/10/16, 1099/10/19, 1099/10/22, 1099/11/7, 1099/11/23, 1099/12/16, 1100/1/11, 1100/1/24, 1100/2/21, 1100/2/24, 1100/2/4, 1100/4/5, 1100/5/?, and 1100/5/5) in SHY:FY, 6.32b-39a; STCLC, 240.942.

44. 1103/2/7. SHY:FY, 6.40b, 7.43a. For subsequent history of the Tsung-ke Tibetans, see SHY:FY, 6.39a-42a.

(1) 1102/5/15. SHY:FY, 6.40a.

(2) 1102/11/5. SHY:FY, 6.40a-40b; STCLC, 240.942.

TABLE 18

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Lo-tien Kuo (羅殿國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 1   | 1125/1/1            |          | Decreed that when the King of Lo-tien Kuo, Lo Wei-li 羅唯禮 brings tribute to rely upon the precedent of the Foreigners ( <u>fan</u> ) of the Five Surnames in determining protocol. |

## SOURCE:

1. 1124/11/26. SHY:FY, 7.45a. SS, 22.11b has 1124/???, Lo-tien Kuo brings tribute.

TABLE 19

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Ta-li Kuo (大理國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                    | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1   | 1076/6/24-1076/9/2. |                             | <p>a. 1076/6/24. Ta-li Kuo despatched an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1076/9/2. Ta-li Kuo presented a declaration (<u>piaò</u>) and tribute.(1) 1076/???. After this, there were no regular embassies and the Ta-li missions were also not managed by the Court of Diplomatic Reception (Hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺).</p>  |
| 2   | 1115/6/27-1117/5/15 | <p>Li Tzu-tsung<br/>李紫琼</p> | <p>a. 1115/6/27. The Regional Supervisor of Kuang-chou (Kuang-chou Kuan-ch'a shih 觀察使), Huang Lin 黃璘 memorialized that Nan-chao Ta-li wanted to bring tribute. It was decreed to permit it and to establish an office (ch'u 局) in Pin-chou 賓州 to receive the embassy.</p> <p>b. 1116/5/14-1116/6/12. An edict issued ordering arrangements for the escort of the Ta-li embassy to the capital.</p> <p>c. 1116/9/21. A complaint was received that the Staff Supervisor of the Fiscal Intendency of Hu-nan (Hu-nan Chuan-yün p'an kuan 湖南轉運判官), Ch'iao Fang 喬方 had diverted the Ta-li embassy from the new route which passed through Shao-chou 邵州 via Hsin-hua hsien 新化縣 to Ting-chou 鼎州 to the old route which passed through Shao-chou via T'an-chou 潭州 to Ting-chou. The new route is both shorter and less expensive, but Ch'iao Fang made the change because he knew that Huang Lin's home was in T'an-chou, Hsiang-hsiang hsien 湘鄉. Ch'iao Fang was dismissed and given a temple sinecure.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
|     |                     | (Chief) Li Tzu-tsung<br>(Vice) Li Pai-hsiang<br>李百祥 | <p>d. 1116/11/13. Ta-li Kuo is permitted to present tribute.</p> <p>e. 1117/1/27. Tribute audience.</p> <p>f. 1117/2/3. Date of an edict in the imperial hand granted to Hsia Ho-yü 段和譽, King of Ta-li, in response to his declaration which said that he had requested permission to present tribute in successive years, in the fifth month of 1115 he received an imperial edict sent to Huang Lin to establish a ch'ü in Pin-chou to examine the tribute, he then ordered his subjects: Pu Hsieh-ch'en 布燮, Li Tzu-tsung, Yang K'e-yang 楊奇樣, T'an Cho 坦綽 and Li Pai-hsiang to take charge of leading 380 horses (of which 50 are especially fine) as well as musk, oxen, rugs, bows, arrows, and other items to present as tribute. An order was then sent to the Bureau of Academicians (Hsueh-shih yüan 學士院) to draft the wording of an edict to be written in the imperial hand.</p> <p>g. 1117/3/9. The Ta-li Kuo king Hsia Ho-yü was appointed Regional Commandant of Yün-nan (Yün-nan Chieh-tu shih 雲南節度使).</p> <p>h. 1117/3/17. Li Tzu-tsung and Li Pai-hsiang had an audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien 紫宸殿.</p> <p>i. 1117/5/15. The Ta-li embassy had a departure audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien. (1) 1120/10/24. The Ke-men chih-hou 關門祇侯, Liu Ch'a 劉察 was impeached for conspiring with Huang Lin to fabricate a Ta-li Kuo embassy which was actually led by horse traders of I-hsiang 宜香郡 chün such as Li Tzu-tsung. (2) 1120/5/16. An edict which ordered the circuit officials to investigate the authenticity of tribute missions in the future.</p> |

1. a. 1076/5/21. HCP, 275.12b; SS, 15.15b.

b. 1076/8/2. SHY:FY, 7.33b; YH, 154.32b.

(1) SS, 488.18a; TK, 329.2586.2.

2. a. 1115/5/23. SCKY, 17.14a. TK, 329.2586.2 has 1113, a copying error in which san 三 is substituted for wu 五. In the declaration of the Ta-li king presented in 1117/2/3 (q.v.), he says he received this edict in 1115/5/?.

b. 1116/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.58a.

c. 1116/8/13. SHY:FY, 7.43b-44a. According to TK, 329.2586.2, in 1116 the envoys requested to inspect a school in Ting-chou. SHY:FY, 4.59a has details on the inspection of the school. For notices on Ch'iao Fang's career, see SHY:CK, 68.35b-36a; SHY:SH, 49.32a.

d. 1116/10/7. SCKY, 17.17a.

e. 1116/12/23. SHY:FY, 4.58a, 7.44a. SCKY, 17.17b has this as date of audience.

f. 1116/12/30. SHY:FY, 7.44a has tribute presented on this date. STCLC, 239.935 dates the edict on this day. TK, 329.2586.2 has arrival of mission, presentation of tribute, and appointment of Ta-li king in 1117/7/?.

g. 1117/2/5. SCKY, 17.18a; SS, 21.8a. SHY:FY, 4.58a-58b errs in dating this in 5/5 instead of 2/5.

h. 1117/2/13. SHY:FY, 7.44a-44b. SHY:FY, 4.58b errs in dating in the fifth month.

i. 1117/4/12. SHY:FY, 4.58b. SHY:FY, 4.58b-59a has several other edicts concerning this mission and rewards to officials.

(1) 1120/10/1. SCKY, 18.7b.

(2) 1120/4/17. SHY:FY, 7.45a.

TABLE 20

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Burma (Pagan) (P'u-kan 蒲甘 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events                                       |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 1   | 1106/3/16           |          | Bring tribute. It was decreed to follow the protocol assigned to Chola. |

## SOURCE:

1. 1106/2/9. SS, 489.11b; YH, 154.33b; SS, 20.4a; LWTT, 2.11b; TK, 332.2612.1. SHY:FY, 7.43a erroneously cites YH for 1103/2/9.

TABLE 21

CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Viet-nam (970-1053, Dai Co Viêt 大羅越, 1054-1175, Dai Viêt 大越)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 970/2/9-973/??      | Nguyễn Tu'-du<br>阮子猷                                      | <p>a. 970/2/9-970/3/9. For the first time, Dai Co Viet established a year period (<u>nien-hao</u>) and sent an embassy to go to Sung. (1) 964/1/29. A discussion of the establishment of the Đinh dynasty in Chiao-chou 交州 (Dai Co Viet).</p> <p>b. 971/???. First mission despatched to Sung.</p> <p>c. 972/???. Nguyễn Tu'-du was sent to Sung in order to cultivate good relations. This was probably an advance mission and not the actual tribute mission. One source says that Dai Co Viet despatched the Nam-Viet king, Đinh Liên 丁連 to go to Sung and bring presents in order to establish diplomatic relations. This is unlikely, Đinh Liên was probably the one who ordered the mission.</p> <p>d. 973/5/6-973/6/3. Đinh Lien('s) embassy presented tribute. He was appointed Ching-hai Chieh-tu An-nan tu-hu 靜海節度安南都護. According to Sung sources, Đinh Liên heard that Ling-nan had been pacified, became fearful, and therefore submitted to Sung authority.</p> <p>e. 973/6/4. Bring tribute.</p> <p>f. 973/6/19. Same.</p> <p>g. 973/6/24. Same.</p> <p>h. 973/6/28. Đinh Liên enfeoffed as Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih.</p> <p>i. 973/???. Liên's embassy returned to Dai Co Viet and a Sung embassy came to enfeoff the Dai Co Viêt Emperor (<u>ti</u>帝) as Chiao-chih chũn wang 交趾郡王. (AN, 11.5a has enfeoffment in Vietnam in 975.</p> |
|     |                     | Trinh Tú 鄭琇<br>Vu'o'ng Chiu-tq 王紹祚<br>Giang Cũa-huang 江匡禮 |  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 2   | 975/7/2-976/2/2     |  | <p>a. 975/7/2. Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih, An-nan tu-hu, Đinh Liên sent an embassy to bring tribute and thank imperial favors.</p> <p>b. 975/7/4. Same.</p> <p>c. 975/9/14. An edict enfeoffed Liên's father, Đinh Bô-linh 丁部領 as Chiao-chih chlin wang.</p> <p>d. 976/1/5-976/2/2. Sung ordered a return embassy.</p>   |
| 3   | 976/2/3-976/5/1     | Trần Nguyen-thái<br>陳光泰                                      | Trần Nguyen-thái was sent to head an embassy to bring presents of local products to Sung.   |
| 4   | 978/2/7             |  | Vietnam sent an embassy to congratulate T'ai-tsung on his accession.  |
| 5   | 980/10/14-980/12/10 | (Ya-hsiao 牙校 )<br>Giang Cua-huang 江匡澶<br>Vu'o'ng Chiu-to 王紹祥 | <p>a. 980/10/14. Lê Hoan 黎桓 sent an embassy which presented a declaration (piao) on behalf of Đinh Tuyên 丁璿 who wanted to succeed to the Vietnamese throne.</p> <p>b. 980/12/10. Same. There was no Chinese response.</p>   |
| 6   | 982/2/27-982/4/18   |  | <p>a. 982/2/27-982/3/27. Lê Hoan sent an embassy to bring tribute on behalf of Đinh Tuyên.</p> <p>(1) 981/4/7-981/5/6. Le Hoan announced that he wanted to present 93 Champa prisoners of war to the Sung court. T'ai-tsung ordered the Kuang-chou 廣州 authorities to provide the prisoners with food and clothing and return them to Champa.</p> <p>b. 982/4/18. Đinh Tuyên ('s embassy) presented tribute of local products.</p> |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 7   | 983/6/25-983/6/28   | (Chün-chiang 軍將)<br>Triêu Tu'-ái 趙子愛                             | a. 983/6/25. Chiao-chou Ch'Uan San-shih liu-hou 交州權三使留後, Lê Hoan sent his <u>ya-li</u> 牙吏 to bring tribute.<br>b. 983/6/28. Lê Hoan, calling himself Chiao-chou Ch'Uan San-shih liu-hou, sent his general Triêu Tu'-ái to bring tribute and present a <u>piao</u> from Đinh Tuyen. |
| 8   | 983/2/16-983/10/23  |  | a. 983/2/16-983/5/14. Lê Hoan sent an embassy to continue good relations and announce a victory.<br>b. 983/10/23. Ch'Uan Chiao-chou San-shih liu-hou, Le Hoan again sent an embassy to bring tribute of local products.  |
| 9   | 985/2/25-985/3/3    | (Ya-hsiao)<br>Giu'o'ng Chiu-bang<br>張紹憑<br>Nguyễn Ba-tram<br>阮伯簪 | a. 985/2/25. Lê Hoan sent an embassy to present congratulations on the Ch'ien-ming festival (乾明節) and to seek appointment as Regional Commandant.<br>b. 985/3/1. Same.<br>c. 985/3/3. Same.  |
| 10  | 986/11/2-986/12/3   | (ya-chiang 牙將)<br>Tu'-ma Cân<br>司馬常                              | a. 986/11/2. Bring tribute.<br>b. 986/11/3. Same.<br>c. 986/11/5-986/12/3. The Provisional Administrator of Chiao-chou, San-shih liu-hou, Le Hoan is appointed to the offices and titles of the ruler of Vietnam.  |
| 11  | 986/11/5-988/6/28   | Ngô Quốc-o'n<br>吳國恩  | a. 986/11/5-986/12/3. Sent to bring tribute.<br>b. 988/4/19-988/5/18. Lê Hoan appointed Chien-hsiao T'ai-wei 檢校太慰.<br>c. 988/6/28. Bring tribute.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 12  | 988/?/?-990/12/19   | Nguyễn Bá-tram<br>阮伯督             | <p>a. 988/?/?. Lê Hoạn despatched an embassy to bring presents of local products.</p> <p>b. 990/1/30-990/2/27. An edict grants additional favor to Lê Hoạn.</p> <p>c. 990/10/23. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 990/11/20-990/12/19. On grants to the Vietnamese ruler.</p> |
| 13  | 991/2/18-993/3/25   | Đào Cấn<br>陶勤                     | <p>a. 991/2/18-991/3/18. Đào Cấn despatched to head an embassy to bring presents of local products.</p> <p>b. 993/?/?. Bring tribute. Lê Hoạn enfeoffed as Chiao-chih chún wang 交趾郡王.</p> <p>c. 993/2/24-993/3/25. Same.</p>  |
| 14  | 994/2/14-994/12/5   | (ya-hsiao)<br>Bi Sung-t'uc<br>費崇德 | <p>a. 994/2/14-992/3/15. Bi Sung-tu'c was sent at the head of an embassy to go to Sung and present local products.</p> <p>b. 994/5/11. Vietnam sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 994/6/12-994/7/11. Same.</p> <p>d. 994/11/6-994/12/5. Same.</p>            |
| 15  | 995/2/3-996/8/16    | Đỗ Hành<br>杜亨                     | <p>a. 995/2/3-995/3/3. Đỗ Hành was ordered to lead an embassy to Sung.</p> <p>b. 996/2/22-996/3/21. Vietnam despatched an embassy to go to Sung.</p> <p>c. 996/7/18-996/8/16. Lê Hoạn was granted a jade belt.</p>  |
| 16  | 997/?/?-997/10/12   |                                   | <p>a. 997/?/?. Vietnam despatched an embassy to go to Sung.</p> <p>b. 997/5/10-997/6/7. Lê Hoạn enfeoffed as Nan-p'ing Wang 南平王 on the accession of Chen-tsung 真宗.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
|     |                     | (Chief) Nguyễn Chiu-cung<br>阮紹恭<br>(Vice) Triệu Hoài-đức<br>趙懷德 | c. 997/10/12. Bring tribute.  |
| 17  | 998/9/30-998/10/1   |   | a. 998/9/30. Bring tribute.<br>b. 998/10/1. Same.   |
| 18  | 1000/1/10-1001/3/3  | Lu'u Chiu<br>劉紹<br><br>Lê Chiu 黎紹<br>Hà Khánh-can 何慶常           | a. 1000/1/10-1000/2/7. An edict was received which granted additional favor to Lê Hoạn and Lu'u Chiu was sent at the head of an embassy to give thanks.<br>b. 1001/3/2. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1001/2/2. Same.  |
| 19  | 1002/12/7-1003/10/9 | Hoàng Thành-nha 黃成雅   | a. 1002/12/7-1002/1/5. Grant to Lê Hoạn.<br>b. Bring tribute.   |
| 20  | 1004/??-1006/??     | Lê Minh-đê<br>黎明提   | a. 1004/???. Lê Hoạn sent his son Lê Minh-đê to go to Sung.<br>b. 1004/7/1. Same.<br>c. 1004/7/13. Same.<br>d. 1004/7/17. Lê Minh-đê received in audience in the Ch'ung-cheng tien 崇政殿.<br>e. 1004/7/18. Minh-đê granted a title.<br>f. 1004/11/29. Minh-đê brings tribute.<br>g. 1005/2/12-1005/3/12. Decreed to grant Lê Hoạn a printed edition of the <u>Tripitika</u> . Minh-đê was granted cash and ordered to attend a New Year's banquet with the ambassadors from Champa and the Arabs. |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
|     |                      |  | <p>h. 1005/7/20. Lê Huan died and was succeeded by his second son, Lê Long-viêt 黎龍鉞.</p> <p>i. 1006/4/1-1006/4/29. A grant was given to Lê Minh-de at Kuang-chou since disturbances surrounding the succession prevented his return to Vietnam.</p> <p>j. 1006/?/? . Minh-dê returned to Vietnam.</p>   |
| 21  | 1006/7/30-1007/11/13 | <p>Lê Minh-cân 黎明艮<br/>         Hoàng Thành-nha<br/>         黃成雅</p> | <p>a. 1006/7/30. Decreed to allow Lê Long-dinh 黎龍逵 to send a tribute mission from Vietnam despite the objections of Shao YU 邵煜 concerning Long-dinh's legitimacy.</p> <p>b. 1006/8/1. Same.</p> <p>c. 1007/8/10. Lê Long-dinh despatched his younger brother Lê Minh-cân and the Chang-shu-chi 掌書記, Hoàng Thành-nha, to bring presents as well as requests for books and trading privileges. (This is probably date of arrival in K'ai-feng).</p> <p>d. 1007/8/26. Bring tribute and request copies of the Nine Classics and the Buddhist Tripitika.</p> <p>e. 1007/8/31. Bring tribute.</p> <p>f. 1007/9/1. Lê Long-dinh is appointed Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih, Chiao-chih chün wang and granted the personal name Chi-trung 至忠 .</p> <p>g. 1007/9/2. Lê Minh-cân granted a title.</p> <p>h. 1007/10/16. Lê Minh-cân and Hoàng Thành-nha given a banquet.</p> <p>i. 1007/10/14-1007/11/13. Ordered the casting of the official Chiao-chih chün wang seal and its transmission to the Vietnamese ruler by the Fiscal Intendent of Kuang-nan 廣南 .</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
| 22  | 1009/12/19-1010/5/16 | Nguyên Thu-cu'o'ng<br>阮守疆                                    | <p>a. 1009/12/19. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1009/12/21. Bring tribute and request trading privileges (establishment of a barter market or <u>hu-shih</u> 互市 ) in Yung-chou 筓州 . This request was refused and trade was still limited to the seaport of Lien-chou 廉州 .</p> <p>c. 1009/12/24. An edict setting the seating arrangements in the Ch'ung-te tien for a banquet for the Vietnamese and Hsi Hsia ambassadors.</p> <p>d. 1010/1/30. Le Chi-trung sent an embassy to bring tribute and request trading privileges in Yung-chou.</p> <p>e. 1010/3/1. The receipt of a report from the Fiscal Intendent of Kuang-nan, Ho Liang 何亮 , who states that Lê Chi-trung is dead, his two brothers Lê Minh-de and Lê Minh-cân contended with each other for the throne, and Lý Công-uân 李公蘊 killed both, called himself liu-hou 留後 and established himself as the ruler of Vietnam.</p> <p>f. 1010/4/17-1010/5/16. Lê Chi-trung died while his embassy was still in K'ai-feng.</p> |
| 23  | 1010/4/29-1011/7/25  | (Chief) Lu'o'ng Nham-vân<br>梁任文<br>(Vice) Lê Tái-nhom<br>黎再嚴 | <p>a. 1010/4/29. Lý Công-uân despatched an embassy to bring tribute. The emperor did not consider the barbarian (<u>man-i</u> 蠻夷 ) worthy of rebuke (because of the usurpation) and used the precedent of Lê Hoàn to make Công-uân Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih and King of Chiao-chih (Vietnam).</p> <p>b. 1011/1/7/-2/5. The Vietnamese embassy came to congratulate Chen-tsung on the sacrifice to earth at Fen-yin (Fen-yin Hou-t'u 汾陰后土 ). Their request for copies of the <u>Tripitika</u> and other books was approved.</p> <p>c. 1011/2/11. The Vietnamese ambassadors were ordered to attend a banquet in the Ch'ung-te tien.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                                       | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
|     |                      |  | <p>d. 1011/2/6-1011/3/7. Titles conferred.</p> <p>e. 1011/6/5-1011/7/3. Titles conferred.</p> <p>f. 1011/7/25. Envoys granted titles.</p>  |
| 24  | 1011/5/6-1012/6/21   | Lý Nho'n-mi 李仁義<br>Đào Khánh-văn 陶慶文           | <p>a. 1011/5/6-1011/6/4. Vietnam despatched an embassy to bring tribute. According to <u>HCP</u>, 77.11b, one of the envoys died on the road and was granted goods and sent back. But, according to <u>CM</u>, 2.13b, Đào Khánh-văn concealed himself in Sung territory, was caught by Sung authorities and sent back to Vietnam. Lý Công-uân ordered him beat to death with the large bamboo.</p> <p>b. 1012/5/4. Lý Công-uân sent Lý Nho'n-mi and Đào Khanh-van to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1012/5/24-1012/6/21. The Vietnamese ambassadors were given titles.</p> |
| 25  | 1014/8/15            | Bang Chân 馮振<br>Lý Cao 李昂                      | Vietnam conquered a <u>Man</u> 蠻 tribe and despatched Bang Chân at the head of a mission to send one hundred head of the captured horses to the Sung emperor as tribute. ( <u>AN</u> , 12.1b-2a has 6,000 head). <u>SHY:FY</u> , 4.30b has sixty head presented at the Sung court (40 horses died in route?).  |
| 26  | 1014/9/12-1014/10/26 | (Chief) Đào Thạc 陶碩<br>(Vice) Ngô Hoài-tự' 吳懷嗣 | <p>a. 1014/9/12. Lý Công-uân again sent an embassy to bring tribute of local products.</p> <p>b. 1014/9/26-1014/10/26. Titles granted to the Vietnamese envoys.</p>  |
| 27  | 1017/3/21-1018/8/13  |  | <p>a. 1017/3/21. Lý Công-uân was enfeoffed as Nan-p'ing Wang 南平王.</p> <p>b. 1018/6/16-1018/7/15. Lý Công-uân was granted a copy of the <u>Taoist Triptika</u> in compliance with his request.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                                    | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
|     |                     | Nguyễn Đạo-thanh 阮道清<br>Phạm Hạc-nhu 范鹤如    | c. 1018/7/16-1018/8/13. Vietnam sent an embassy to request a copy of the <u>(Taoist) Tripitika</u> .   |
| 28  | 1019/9/2-1020/1/27  | Lý Hạc 李鶴                                   | a. 1019/9/2. Lý Công-uân sent his younger brother, Lý Hạc, to bring tribute.<br>b. 1019/12/29-1020/1/27. An edict granted additional titles to Lý Công-uân.  |
| 29  | 1022/5/30-1022/8/29 | Lý Khoan-thái 李寬泰<br>Nguyễn Thu-cu'o'ng 阮守疆 | a. 1022/5/30. Lý Công-uân sent an embassy to congratulate Jen-tsung 仁宗 on his accession to the Sung throne. An imperial edict grants the additional title of Chien-hsiao T'ai-shih 檢校太師 to Công-uân.<br>b. 1022/7/31-1022/8/29. The Finance Commission presented an inventory of the Vietnamese tribute. Merchants (ku-jeu 賈人) calculate its value at 1,582 strings of cash. It was decreed to repay the gift with 2,000 strings in order to liberalize the price and to cherish the distant. It was also reported that Kuang-chou had received 5,300 catties of cassia bark brought by this embassy which is worth 1,700 strings of cash. It was decreed to base the return gift on its market price. |
| 30  | 1026/?/?--1028/4/27 | Lý Công-hiến 李公顯                            | a. 1026/?/?. Vietnam despatched an embassy to Sung.<br>b. 1027/11/27. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1027/12/31-1028/1/29. Titles granted to Lý Công-uân.<br>d. 1028/3/29-1028/4/27. The Finance Commission reported that the Tso-fang wu-liang-k'u 作坊物料庫 estimates the value of the spices, aromatics and pharmaceuticals brought by the Vietnamese ambassadors at 2,760 strings of cash. It was decreed to repay with gifts worth 5,000 strings of cash in order to demonstrate (the policy) of cherishing the distant. <u>SHY</u> has worth 3060 & repay 4,000.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                                  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 31  | 1028/3/31-1030/1/3   |   | <p>a. 1028/3/31. Lý Công-uân died and was succeeded by his son Lý Đu'c-chanh 李德政, who called himself Ling-liu-hou-shih 領留侯 and sent an embassy to announce mourning. The Kuang-nan Fiscal Intendent reported this to the Sung court in the sixth month.</p> <p>b. 1029/5/18. Lý Công-uân died and his son Đu'c-chánh sent an embassy to announce the event and to receive appointment as ruler of Vietnam. Shortly before this, he was also granted a Sung calender (<u>jih-li</u> 日曆).</p> <p>c. 1029/6/7. The death of Lý Công-uân was formally announced at the Sung court and Đu'c-chánh was appointed Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih.</p> <p>d. 1030/1/3. Envoy granted titles.</p> |
| 32  | 1030/5/5-1031/???    | Lê Ôc-thuyên 黎儼全<br>Nguyễn Nhự't-tân 阮日親  | <p>a. 1040/5/5-1030/6/3. Vietnam despatched an embassy to bring presents of local products.</p> <p>b. 1030/10/30-1030/11/27. Same.</p> <p>c. 1031/???. Same except that the second envoy is named Sôai Nhự't-tân 蘇日新.</p>   |
| 33  | 1035/1/7             | Trần Ú'ng-co' 陳應機<br>Vu'ong Duy-khánh 王惟慶 | Lý Đu'c-chánh sent an embassy to present tribute of two trained elephants and local products.   |
| 34  | 1034/9/16-1036/6/10. | Hà Viên 何援<br>Đô Khoan 杜寬                 | <p>a. 1034/9/16-1034/10/14. Vietnam sent an embassy to bring trained elephants as presents. Sung repayed the tribute with a copy of the <u>Tripitika</u>.</p> <p>b. 1035/6/21. Lý Đu'c-chánh sent Hà Viên at the head of an embassy that brought tribute of gold, silver, ivory, cloth and rhinoceros horn.</p> <p>c. 1036/6/10. Hà Viên and Đô Khoan were both granted offices by Jen-tsung.</p>   |



| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| 35  | 1039/8/13-1040/???    | Sóai Dựng-hòa 帥用和<br>Đô Hú'ng 杜興  | a. 1039/8/13-1039/9/20. Vietnam sent an embassy to bring presents of local products.<br>b. 1040/???. Same except second envoy recorded as Đô Dụ-hú'ung 杜猶興.  |
| 36  | 1042/??-1043/8/4      | Đô Canh-an 杜景安<br>Lu'o'ng Tai 梁材<br>Phạm Hu'u-nho'n 范有仁<br><br>(Chief) Đô Duy-khánh 杜惟度<br>(Vice) Lu'o'ng Tai | a. 1042/???. Vietnam sent Lu'o'ng Tai 梁 (梁)材 to go to Sung as an ambassador.<br>b. 1043/4/19. Vietnam sent a mission to present a declaration ( <u>piao</u> ) and bring tribute of elephants.<br>c. 1043/4/27. Same except envoys named <u>SS</u> , 488.12b has Đô Khánh-an 杜慶安 and SHY:FY, 7.26a has an alternate name for Lu'o'ng Tai.<br>d. 1043/8/4. Envoys given titles. (1) 1044/11/22-1044/12/21. Lý Đu'c-chánh was especially granted additional titles and prerogatives.    |
| 37  | 1047/1/3-1047/2/24    | (Chief) Đô Văn-phu 杜文府<br>(Vice) Bang Xu'o'ng-xiem 湯昌謙  | a. 1047/1/3. Bring tribute. <u>SS</u> , 488.12b-13a records Bang Xu'o'ng-xiem as Văn-xu'o'ng 文昌.<br>b. 1047/2/2. Bring tribute.<br>c. 1047/2/24. The office in charge of the Vietnamese embassy (Kuan-kou Chiao-chou chin-feng jen-shih so 管句交州進奉人便所) request was approved for an order to be sent to the various guild merchants ( <u>hang-jen</u> 行人) of K'ai-feng Fu notifying them that they are not permitted sell prohibited kinds of books and commodities to the Vietnamese. |
| 38  | 1047/11/24-1048/6/10. |   | a. 1047/11/24. The Bureau of the Compilation of Imperial Decrees and Orders (Pienhsiu ch'ih-ling-so 編修敕令所; here abbreviated as Pien ch'ih-so) request was approved for an edict that would only allow Vietnamese envoys to have contact with the prefects of the prefectures they pass through and prohibit the ambassadors and the T'ung-p'an 通判 and Tu-chien 都監 from meeting each other.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
|     |                      | (Chief) Tô Nho'n-to<br>蘇仁祚<br>(Vice) Đào Duy-hoan<br>陶懷權 | b. 1048/6/10. Vietnamese envoys presented tribute and were granted titles.   |
| 39  | 1054/11/3-1055/12/11 |  | <p>a. 1054/11/3-1054/12/1. Lý Đu'c-chánh died and his son and successor, Lý Nhật-tôn despatched an embassy to announce the death of his father. (1) 1053/1/9. The Prefect of Kuei-chou 桂州, YU Ching 余靖 reported that Vietnam was due to send a tribute mission this year, but the road was blocked by the forces of the rebel Nung Chih-cao 儂智高.</p> <p>b. 1055/11/22. A Vietnamese embassy arrived to announce the death of Lý Đu'c-chánh, present his testament, and bring tribute of ten trained elephants. An edict granted 500 bolts each of silk and hemp cloth, 50 sheep, 50 piculs of flour, and 50 jugs of wine as well as posthumous titles.</p> <p>c. 1055/12/1. Same.</p> <p>d. 1055/12/5. Same.</p> <p>e. 1055/12/9. Lý Đu'c-chánh was granted the posthumous title of Nan-yüeh Wang (Nam Viet King) 南越王 and Chinese ambassadors were appointed for a return embassy.</p> <p>f. 1055/12/11. Lý Nhật-tôn was appointed Ching-hai Chieh-tu shih, An-nan tu-hu, Chiao-chih chün wang 靜海節度, 安南都護, 交趾郡王.</p> |
| 40  | 1057/2/7-1057/3/7    | Mai Nguo'n-thanh<br>梅元清                                  | <p>a. 1057/2/7-1057/3/7. Vietnam sent two strange animals to Sung and falsely called them unicorns.</p> <p>b. 1057/5/7-1057/6/4. Vietnam sent Mai Nguo'n-thanh to present two unicorns to the Sung emperor.</p> <p>c. 1058/7/21. The Vietnamese envoys presented 2 strange animal.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
|     |                     |  | d. 1058/9/15. The emperor summoned his close advisors to view the strange animals.  |
| 41  | 1063/2/8-1063/2/9   | (Chief) Mai Canh-tiên<br>梅景先<br>(Vice) Lý Kê-tiên<br>李繼先 | a. 1063/2/8. Bring tribute. (1) 1060/7/30-1060/8/28. After a year of border troubles, Bì Gia-du 黃嘉祐 was sent to Yung-chou 邕州 to negotiate peace terms with the Sung representative, YU Ching 余靖. One result was that the Vietnamese were permitted to present tribute again.<br>b. 1063/2/9. Bring tribute.                             |
| 42  | 1064/1/21-1067/2/16 |  | a. 1064/1/21-1064/2/19. Vietnam despatched an embassy to congratulate Ying-tsung 英宗 on his accession.<br>b. 1066/5/13. Decreed to use the precedent of 1059 in making grants to the ambassadors despatched by the Vietnamese king Lý Nhật-tôn who have arrived in the capital.<br>c. 1067/1/18-1067/2/16. Gifts granted to Lý Nhật-tôn. |
| 43  | 1068/??/?-1069/9/18 | Quách Sĩ-an 郭士安<br>Đào Tông-nguo'n<br>陶宗元                | a. 1068/??/?. An embassy was despatched to go to Sung.<br>b. 1069/3/3. Lý Nhật-tôn announced his intention to personally attack Champa.<br>c. 1069/9/18. Titles conferred on the envoys because it was the first time that they had come as ambassadors to the Sung court.  |
| 44  | 1070/9/7-1071/11/2  | Lý Kê-nguo'n<br>李繼元                                      | a. 1070/9/7-1070/10/6. A declaration was received which announced that Lý Nhật-tôn intended to send Ly Ke-nguo'n at the head of an embassy to be despatched in the eleventh month to bring a convoy of elephants to present as tribute.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                                     | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
|     |                     |  | <p>b. 1071/1/2. The Vietnamese mission began on the road to Sung.</p> <p>c. 1071/1/7. The Vietnamese mission arrived at Yung-chou and were notified that they would not be permitted to proceed to the capital.</p> <p>d. 1071/1/19. The Military Commission of Kuang-nan Hsi Circuit reported that a Vietnamese embassy headed by Lý Kê-nguo'n was going to the capital to present tribute. At present, their soldiers have been plundering our territory, and request that they be prevented from going to the capital until the plunder is returned. This request is denied and it is ordered that the Vietnamese be allowed to present tribute according to precedent.</p> <p>e. 1071/???. An edict permitting tribute.</p> <p>f. 1071/11/2. Edict granting additional titles to Ly Nhật-ton.</p> <p>g. 1072/???. Bring tribute of elephants. This may refer to the next mission.</p> |
| 45  | 1072/1/23-1073/8/9  | <p>Lý Hoài-tác 李懷素<br/>Đoạn Diên-thọ 段延壽</p> | <p>a. 1072/1/23-1072/2/21. Lý Nhật-tôn died.</p> <p>b. 1072/4/5. The Military Commission of Kuang-hsi reported that Lý Nhật-tôn died.</p> <p>c. 1073/4/30. The Vietnamese embassy brings tribute of local products.</p> <p>d. 1073/5/6. An edict appoints Lý Nhật-tôn's successor, Lý Càn-đù'c 李乾德 to be Ching-hai ch'ün Chieh-tu shih.</p> <p>e. 1073/5/10-1073/6/7. Grants to the Vietnamese envoys.</p> <p>f. 1073/8/9. Lý Hoài-tác requests that a search be made for the <u>ya-kuan</u> 牙官 Đãng Âm 鄧暗 who became ill on the way to K'ai-feng and then disappeared.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|-----------------------|--|---|
| 46  | 1077/12/18-1078/10/23 | Đao Nguo'n 陶元<br>Đao Tông-nguo'n<br>陶宗天                                | <p>a. 1077/12/18-1078/1/16. An edict granting Lý Càn-đū'c's request to present tribute as had been the case before recent hostilities.</p> <p>b. 1078/???. Despatched to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1078/1/25. Receipt of a declaration sent by Lý Càn-đū'c which acknowledged receipt of the decree allowing tribute and which requested a return of territory lost to Sung. The emperor decreed that tribute and territory were two separate matters.</p> <p>d. 1078/10/10. Bring tribute.</p> <p>e. 1078/10/20. Edict issued in reply to Ly Càn-đū'c's request for the return of lost territory.</p> <p>f. 1078/10/21. Lo Ch'ang-hao 羅昌皓 drew a map of Indo-China from Vietnam to Champa.</p> <p>g. 1078/10/23. Arrangements are ordered that would allow the Vietnamese and Champa ambassadors to avoid each other at court audiences and state banquets.</p> |
| 47  | 1081/??-1082/10/2     | Lu'o'ng Dụng-luật<br>梁用律<br>Lu'o'ng Dụng-luật<br>Nguyễn Văn-bội<br>阮文倍 | <p>a. 1081/???. Lu'o'ng Dụng-luật was sent to go to Sung to request a copy of the <u>Tripitika</u>.</p> <p>b. 1081/8/4. A declaration was received from the Vietnamese ruler requesting that his embassy be allowed to use the old water route that had been denied to the previous mission headed by Đao Tong-nguo'n. The emperor approved the request and sent implementation orders to Kuang-chou authorities.</p> <p>c. 1081/9/1. The Kuang-chou authorities requested that the Vietnamese mission use the Ching-hu 荆湖 route. It was decreed that they follow the old water route and this is not changed.</p> <p>d. 1081/9/21. The Military Commission of Kuang-hsi reported that the Vietnamese mission arrived with 186 men. This was 56 (SHY:FY, 4.39b has</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
|     |                      |  | <p>156) more than normally allowed. An edict permitted the excess number.</p> <p>e. 1082/7/20. The Vietnamese embassy presented tribute at court.</p> <p>f. 1082/7/14-1082/10/2. The Vietnamese envoys were given titles.</p>  |
|     |                      | Lu'ong D <sup>u</sup> ng-lu <sup>at</sup><br>Nguyễn Bôi 阮階   |  |
| 48  | 1086/11/23-1087/11/5 | (Chief) Lê Chung 黎鍾<br>(Vice) Đỗ Anh-b <sup>o</sup> i<br>杜英華 | <p>a. 1086/11/23. An edict acknowledging receipt of tribute and adding additional favors to Lý Càn-đ<sup>u</sup>'c. (1) 1084/7/6-1-84/8/3. Lê Van-thanh 黎文盛 was sent to Yung-p'ing chai 永平寨 to discuss border problems.</p> <p>b. 1087/5/9. An oral command granting the Vietnamese envoys an imperial audience.</p> <p>c. 1087/6/7. Envoys granted titles.</p> <p>d. 1087/8/8. An edict of communication for the newly appointed Nan-p'ing Wang, Lý Càn-đ<sup>u</sup>'c.</p> <p>e. 1087/11/5. Lý Càn-đ<sup>u</sup>'c is granted a calendar.</p> |
| 49  | 1089/??-1091/??      |  | <p>a. 1089/???. Vietnam despatched an embassy. (1) 1088/9/8. An edict grants Lý Càn-đ<sup>u</sup>'c the return of Kuang-y<sup>l</sup>an 廣源 and other prefectures lost earlier to Sung.</p> <p>b. 1091/4/26. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1091/8/22. An edict acknowledging the receipt of the tribute and granting return gifts.</p> <p>d. 1091/8/28. An oral command granting the Vietnamese envoys a departure audience.</p>   |
| 50  | 1094/??-1095/10/26   | Nguyễn L <sup>o</sup> 'i-d <sup>u</sup> ng<br>阮利用            | <p>a. 1094/???. Vietnam despatched Nguyen L<sup>o</sup>'i-d<sup>u</sup>ng to lead an embassy to Sung.</p> <p>b. 1095/9/17. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1095/10/26. An edict granting additional favor to Lý Càn-đ<sup>u</sup>'c.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)              | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 51  | 1098/?/?-1098/6/27    | Nguyễn Văn-tín<br>阮文信 | <p>a. 1098/?/?. Nguyen Van-tin was sent to lead an embassy to Sung and request a copy of the <u>Tripitika</u>.</p> <p>b. 1098/6/27. The Vietnamese embassy requested one translation of the <u>Tripitika</u>. The Bureau in Charge of Printing the Classics Yin-ching Yüan 印經院 was ordered to print a copy to be granted to the Vietnamese.</p>   |
| 52  | 1102/?/?              | Bô Anh-hậu 杜英厚        | Despatched to bring tribute.  |
| 53  | 1107/10/25-1107/11/26 |                       | <p>a. 1107/10/25. An edict grants additional titles to Lý Càn-đu'c.</p> <p>b. 1107/11/26. A decree allows the Vietnamese envoys to purchase books even though the law does not permit. The exceptions were prohibited categories: divination works and books on yin-yang, calendrical calculations, mathematics, military, compilations of imperial edicts and orders, contemporary affairs, border policy and geography.</p> |
| 54  | 1110/?/?-1111/6/12    | Đao Ngân 陶彦           | <p>a. 1110/?/?. Đao Ngân was despatched to lead an embassy to Sung.</p> <p>b. 1111/6/12. Bring tribute.</p>   |
| 55  | 1114/?/?-1115/4/11    | Đao Tín-hậu<br>陶信厚    | <p>a. 1114/?/?. Đao Tín-hậu despatched to lead an embassy bringing elephants to Sung.</p> <p>b. 1115/4/11. In an imperial decree, the emperor said: "When distant people come to the imperial court it is suitable to treat them with generosity. I have heard that Chiao-chou (Vietnam) was bringing tribute and the authorities at Yung-chou used a new protocol (禮). The ambassador, Đao Tin-hậu, and his embassy were</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                     | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|------------------------------|--|
|     |                      |                              | unwilling to continue. Their position was that the former practice was to go from Yung-chou to Nan-ching 南京. This shall be investigated and a report made. (1) 1115/11/26. It was decreed that the prefects of the <u>chou 州</u> and <u>chun 軍</u> through which Chiao-chou pass must not change the protocol (li).  |
| 56  | 1118/??-1119/??      | Nguyễn Bá-khánh<br>阮伯慶       | <p>a. 1118/???. Nguyễn Bá-khánh was despatched at the head of an embassy bringing presents of Rhinoceros and elephants to Sung.</p> <p>b. 1118/11/21. In response to his request that regulations governing trade of the Vietnamese at border markets (ho-shih 和十) be liberalized, an imperial edict despatched Yen Ying 燕瑛 to act with the Assistant Fiscal Intendant of Kuang-hsi, Wang Fan 王蕃 and set up negotiations with the Vietnamese in order to ascertain their desires in the matter.</p> <p>c. 1119/???. On the occasion of the winter sacrifices, additional grace was granted to Lý Càn-đư'c.</p> |
| 57  | 1122/???             | Đình Khánh-an 丁慶安            | Despatched to lead an embassy to Sung.   |
| 58  | 1126/11/16-1127/1/14 | Nguyễn Càn 嚴幹<br>Trở Diên 徐延 | <p>a. 1126/11/16-1126/12/15. Despatched an embassy to bring presents to Sung. When the mission arrived at Kuei-chou 桂州, they were forced to return because of the Chin (Jurchen) invasions of Sung.</p> <p>b. 1126/12/16-1127/1/14. Same.</p>  |

SOURCE:

1. a. 970/1/?. CM, 1.3b; VSL, 1.17a.
- b. AN, 10.5a.
- c. CM, 1.4b-5a; VSL, 1.17b.



- d. 973/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.20b; YH, 154.27a. SS, 488.2a has 974/?? in error.
- e. 973/5/1. STKS, 64.16b; AN, 14.7a.
- f. 973/5/16. SS, 3.3b.
- g. 973/5/21. YLTT, 12306.17b.
- h. 973/5/25. STKS, 64.16b.
- i. CM, 1.5a-5b.
2. a. 975/5/21. SHY:FY, 7.4b. YH, 154.27a; SHY:FY, 4.20b and AN, 11.5a have 975/5/?. STKS, 64.16b and SS, 488.2a have 975/??/?.
- b. 975/5/23. SS, 3.7b; YLTT, 12307.9a.
- c. 975/8/7. AN, 11.5a; SHY:FY, 4.20b-21a; YLTT, 12307.11a; YH, 154.27a.
- d. 976/12/?. AN, 11.5a.
3. 976/Spring. CM, 1.7a.
4. 977/12/27. SHY:FY, 7.9a; HCP, 18.22a. SHY:FY, 4.21a and YH, 154.21a have 977/12/?. CM, 1.7a and AN, 11.5a have 977/??/?. SS, 488.2a-2b has on the accession of T'ai-tsung.
5. a. 980/9/3. SS, 4.12b. CM, 1.15b has 980/10/?.
- b. 980/11/1. SHY:FY, 4.21b; HCP, 21.9b; SS, 4.12b. STKS, 64.16b and AN, 11.5a have 980/11/?. TK, 330.2591.2 and SS, 488.2b-3a have 980/??/?. AN, 14.7b aggregates several missions under this date.
6. a. 982/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.22b. (1) 981/3/?. SHY:FY, 4.64b; SS, 489.4a-4b.
- b. 982/3/22. HCP, 23.3b. YH, 154.27a has 982/3/?. SS, 488.3b; TK, 330.2591.2; CM, 1.18b-19a and AN, 11.5b have 982/??/?.
7. a. 983/6/25. SS, 4.17a.
- b. 983/5/15. STKS, 64.16b; SHY:FY, 4.22b, 7.11a; YH, 154.27a; HCP, 24.8a. SS, 488.3b and TK, 330.2591.2 have 983/??/?.
8. a. 983/Spring. CM, 1.19b; AN, 11.5b.
- b. 983/9/15. SHY:FY, 4.23b, 7.11a; HCP, 24.15a; TTHTSL, 26.13a; STKS, 64.16b; YH, 154.27a.
9. a. 985/2/3. SS, 5.1a. YH, 154.27a and SHY:FY, 4.23b have 985/2/?. CM, 1.20b-21a; AN, 11.5b-6a; TK, 330.2591.2 and SS, 488.4a have 985/??/?.
- b. 985/2/7. SHY:FY, 7.11b.
- c. 985/2/9. TTHTSL, 32.3a.

10. a. 986/9/28. STKS, 64.16b.  
b. 986/9/29. SHY:FY, 4.23b-24a, 7.21a; YH, 154.27a; SS, 488/4a-5a. TK, 330.2591.2 has 986/Autumn.  
c. 986/10/?. SHY:FY, 4.24a; TK, 330.2591.2; SS, 488.4a-5a.
11. a. 986/10/?. CM, 1.22a-22b.  
b. 988/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.24a. SS, 488.5a and TK, 330.2591.2 record the edict of enfeoffment in 988/?/?.  
c. 988/5\*/12. SHY:FY, 7.12a; SS, 5.8a. YH, 154.27a and AN, 11.6a have 988/5\*/?.
12. a. CM, 1.23a-23b.  
b. 990/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.24a; STCLC, 238.929. SS, 488.5a records appointment in 990/?/?.  
c. 990/10/2. SS, 5.10b. SHY:FY, 4.24a-24b; YH, 154.27a and AN, 11.6a have 990/10/?.  
d. 990/11/?. SHY:FY, 4.24a.
13. a. 991/2/?. CM, 1.26a.  
b. CM, 1.29a.  
c. 993/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.24b. SS, 488.6b and TK, 330.2591.3 have enfeoffed in 993/?/?.
14. a. 994/1/?. CM, 1.30a.  
b. 994/3/23. SS, 5.17b; STKS, 64.16b.  
c. 994/5/?. AN, 11.6a.  
d. 994/10/?. SHY:FY, 4.24b. SS, 488.6b and TK, 330.2591.3 have 994/?/?.
15. a. 995/1/?. VSL, 1.20a.  
b. 996/2/?. CM, 1.30a.  
c. 996/7/?. YH, 154.27a; SHY:FY, 4.25a.
16. a. CM, 1.33a; AN, 11.7b.  
b. 997/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.25b; YH, 154.27a. TK, 330.2592.1 has on the accession of Chen-tsung.  
c. 997/9/8. SHY:FY, 4.25b, 7.13b; SS, 488.8a.
17. a. 998/9/7. STKS, 64.16b.  
b. 998/9/8. SHY:FY, 7.13b. YH, 154.27a; SHY:FY, 4.25b and AN, 11.7b have 998/9/?.

18. a. 999/12/?. SHY:FY, 4.25b. VSL, 1.20b has 1000/???.  
 b. 1001/2/5. SS, 6.11b. AN, 11.7b-8a has 1001/???.  
 c. 1001/2/6. SHY:FY, 7.14a; YH, 154.27a. SS, 488.8b has 1001/???. YH, 154.27a also has a mission in 999, but a note indicates that it was probably 1001. SHY:FY, 4.25b-26a indicates that the mission left the capital in 1001.
19. a. 1002/11/?. SHY:FY, 4.26a.  
 b. 1003/9/11. SHY:FY, 4.26a, 7.15a.
20. a. CM, 1.36b; VSL, 1.21a; AN, 14.7b; SS, 7.7a, 488.8b; TK, 330.2592.1.  
 b. 1004/6/11. HCP, 56.14a; STKS, 64.16b; SHY:FY, 7.15b. AN, 11.8a has 1004/6/?.  
 c. 1004/6/23. SHY:FY, 4.26a.  
 d. 1004/6/27. AN, 11.8a.  
 e. 1004/6/28. SHY:FY, 4.26b.  
 f. 1004/10/15. SHY:FY, 7.16a.  
 g. 1005/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.26b; AN, 11.8a.  
 h. 1005/6/12. HCP, 60.6b which in a note points out the error of other sources which date this event in 1006 (STKS, 64.16b; TK, 330.2592.1; SS, 488.8b-9a--obviously the mistake is in the original sources of these works).  
 i. 1006/3/?. SHY:FY, 4.26b. See also HCP, 62.7b on the rebellion.  
 j. CM, 1.41a.
21. a. 1006/7/3. HCP, 63.12a. See also HCP, 63.14a-14b.  
 b. 1006/7/5. SHY:FY, 4.27a. Mission despatched in the eighth month.  
 c. 1007/7/7. STKS, 64.16b has 8th month, but there is no cyclical day with these characters in the 8th month, the date is inconsistent with other sources, and therefore the correct date is probably in the 7th month.  
 d. 1007/7/11. SHY:FY, 4.28a.  
 e. 1007/7/16. HCP, 66.5b-6a.  
 f. 1007/7/17. SHY:FY, 4.28, 7.17a. STKS, 64.16b has the 8th month in error for the 7th month. The entry in AN, 11.19b is identical with STKS, which suggests that the Chinese encyclopedia might be the source of information for the Vietnamese chronicle.  
 g. 1007/7/18. SHY:FY, 4.28a-28b. YH, 154.27a-27b has 1007/7/?. AN, 11.9b; CM, 1.42b-43b; TK, 330.2592.1; SS, 488.9b have 1007/???.

- h. 1007/9/3. SHY:L, 45.5b-6a.
- i. 1007/9/?. AN, 11.10a.
22. a. 1009/12/1. SS, 7.21b.
- b. 1009/12/3. HCP, 72.19b; STKS, 64.16b. YH, 72.19b; SHY:FY, 4.19a and AN, 11.10a-10b have 1009/12/?. SS, 488.10a has 1009/??/?.
- c. 1009/12/6. SHY:L, 45.6b.
- d. 1010/1/13. SHY:FY, 7.18a. SS, 7.25a and TK, 330.2592.1 have 1010/??/?.
- e. 1010/2/13. HCP, 73.5a-5b. SS, 7.22a has death of Chi-trung on this date. SHY:FY, 4.29a-29b has 1010/2/?.
- f. 1010/3/?. HCP, 72.22b dates the death of Chi-trung in the winter of 1009 and notes ensuing disorder. AN, 11.10b notes death of Chi-trung and the fact that the embassy is still in the Sung capital under the entry for the 3rd month of 1010.
23. a. 1010/3/13. HCP, 73.8a-8b; STKS, 64.16b. SHY:FY, 4.29b has 2nd month (sic. 3rd month?) for the enfeoffment of Cong-uan) and the tribute mission in the 12th month. YH, 154.27b has enfeoffment in the 3rd month because the Vietnamese used the sacrifice at Fen-yin to bring tribute.
- b. 1010/12/?. CM, 2.9a; AN, 12.1b, 14.7b; SHY:FY, 4.29b. SS, 488.10b-11a and TK, 330.2592.1 have 1010/??/?.
- c. 1011/1/6. SHY:L, 45.7b.
- d. 1011/2/6-1011/3/7. AN, 12.1b.
- e. 1011/5/?. AN, 12.1b.
- f. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a.
24. a. 1011/4/?. CM, 2.13b.
- b. 1012/4/11. STKS, 64.16b; HCP, 77.11b. YH, 154.27b; SHY:FY, 4.30a and AN, 12.1b have 1012/4/?. AN, 14.7b includes 1014 envoys in error. AN, 14.7b and SS, 8.6a, 488.11a have 1012/??/?.
- c. 1012/5/?. AN, 12.1b; SHY:FY, 4.30a.
25. 1014/7/17. SHY:FY, 4.30b has the 2nd month 17th day, an error of the copiest who substitutes er for ch'i. HCP, 83.3a has the correct date. YH, 154.27b has 1014/7/?. CM, 2.17a-17b and AN, 12.1b-2a have this mission in 1014/??/?.
26. a. 1014/8/16. SHY:FY, 7.19b; HCP, 83.5a-5b; STKS, 64.16b. SHY:FY, 4.30b and AN, 12.2a have 1014/8/?. YH, 154.27b has 1015/8/?. in error. SS, 488.11a records the mission.
- b. 1014/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.31a.

27. a. 1017/2/21. SHY:FY, 4.31b; HCP, 89.8a.  
 b. 1018/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.31b.  
 c. 1018/6/?. CM, 2.20a; VSL, 2.3b.
28. a. 1019/8/1. SHY:FY, 4.31b, 7.21b-22a; HCP, 94.4a; YH, 154.27b; AN, 12.2b, 14.7b-8a.  
 b. 1019/12/?. SHY:FY, 4.31b.
29. a. 1022/4/27. STKS, 64.16b; HCP, 98.11a; SS, 9.2a. SHY:FY, 4.31b has edict of appointment and mission in 1022/4/?. The edict is preserved in STCLC, 238.929. YH, 154.27b has mission in 1022/4/?. AN, 12.2b, 14.8a and SS, 488.11b have mission in 1022/???.  
 b. 1022/7/?. SHY:FY, 4.31b-32a.
30. a. VSL, 2.4a.  
 b. 1027/10/27. SHY:FY, 7.23b; HCP, 105.17b-18a; STKS, 64.16b-17a. SS, 9.8b-9a has 1027/???.  
 c. 1027/12/?. SHY:FY, 4.32a.  
 d. 1028/3/?. AN, 12.2b; SHY:FY, 4.32a. SS, 488.11b records the mission in 1028/???. See HCP, 106.8b-9a concerning a Vietnamese encroachment on Chinese territory at the time this mission was in China.
31. a. 1028/3/3. AN, 12.3a; SHY:FY, 4.32b.  
 b. 1029/4/3. SS, 9.10b; YHC, 28.298.  
 c. 1029/4/23. HCP, 107.14b. STCLC, 238.930 has edict dated on the kuei-hai 葵亥 day. There is no kuei-hai day in the 4th mont, and this is probably an error for the hsin-hai 辛亥 day. SHY:FY, 4.32b has 1029/4/?. AN, 12.31-3b has 1029/???.  
 d. 1029/11/25. SHY:FY, 4.33a.
32. a. 1030/4/?. CM, 3.34b-35a.  
 b. 1030/10/?. VSL, 2.5b.  
 c. SS, 9.13a, 488.12b.
33. 1034/11/25. HCP, 115.17a; YH, 154.27b. SS, 10.7a has 1034/???.
34. a. 1034/8/?. CM, 2.38b.  
 b. 1035/5/13. SHY:FY, 7.25a.  
 c. 1036/5/14. HCP, 118.11b. SS, 10.9a has 1036/???.

35. a. 1039/8/?. CM, 2.45b; VSL, 2.7a.  
b. SS, 488.12b; TK, 330.2592.2.
36. a. VSL, 2.7b.  
b. 1043/3/8. STKS, 64.17a; HCP, 140.1a; YH, 154.27b. TK, 330.2592.1 and SS, 11.6a, 488.12b have 1043/?/?.  
c. 1043/3/16. SHY:FY, 7.26a.  
d. 1043/6/27. HCP, 141.15b.  
(1) 1044/11/?. CWC, 31.403-404; STCLC, 238.930.
37. a. 1046/12/5. SHY:FY, 7.27a; YH, 154.27b; SS, 488.12b-13a. SS, 11.11a has 1046/?/?.  
b. 1047/1/5. YH, 154.27b.  
c. 1047/1/26. SHY:FY, 7.27a.
38. a. 1047/11/5. SHY:FY, 7.27a.  
b. 1048/4/26. HCP, 164.7a. SS, 11.14b has 1048/?/?. SS, 488.12b and TK, 330.2592.2 have this mission in 1046. Since the ambassadors and the titles granted them are the same as in HCP, this is an error for 1048.
39. a. 1054/10/?. CM, 3.20a.  
(1) HCP, 173.19a; SHY:FY, 4.33a-33b.  
b. 1055/11/1. SS, 12.9a. YH, 154.27b and SHY:FY, 4.33b have 1055/11/?. SS, 488.13a-13b; CM, 2.21b; VSL, 2.10b and AN, 12.3a have 1055/?/?.  
c. 1055/11/11. SHY:FY, 7.29b.  
d. 1055/11/15. HCP, 181.13a-13b.  
e. 1055/11/19. HCP, 181.13a.  
f. 1055/11/21. HCP, 181.13b; STCLC, 238.930.
40. a. 1057/1/?. CM, 3.22b.  
b. 1057/4/?. VSL, 2.10b.  
c. 1058/6/28. SHY:FY, 4.34a, 7.29b-30b; HCP, 187.13a-13b; SS, 12.12b, 488.13b; YH, 154.27b; TK, 330.2592.2; AN, 12.3b.  
d. 1058/8/25. YH, 154.27b-28a.

41. a. 1063/1/8. SHY:FY, 4.34b. SS, 488.13b has 1063/???.  
     (1) 1060/7/?. CM, 3.24b-25a.  
 b. 1063/1/9. SHY:FY, 7.30b; YH, 154.28a; SS, 12.18b.
42. a. 1064/1/?. CM, 3.25b.  
 b. 1066/4/17. SHY:FY, 4.34b.  
 c. 1067/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.34b.
43. a. VSL, 2.13b.  
 b. 1069/2/8. SHY:FY, 4.35b. STCLC, 238.931 errs in dating the edict in reply to this announcement as 1070/2/8.  
 c. 1069/9/1. SHY:FY, 4.35b, 7.31b; SS, 14.9b. SS, 488.14a has 1069/???.
44. a. 1070/8/?. STCLC, 238.932.  
 b. 1070/11/28. Ibid.  
 c. 1070/12/5. Ibid.  
 d. 1070/12/16. Ibid. ; SHY:FY, 4.35b.  
 e. STCLC, 238.932.  
 f. 1071/10/8. SHY:FY, 4.35b-36a. SS, 15.4a has mission in 1070/???.  
 g. YH, 154.28a.
45. a. 1072/1/? CM, 3.30b. AN, 12.4a errs in dating death in 1071 and then son sent an embassy to announce mourning.  
 b. 1072/3/14. SHY:FY, 4.36a; SS, 15.7a, 488.14b.  
 c. 1073/3/21. SHY:FY, 7.33a; HCP, 243.11b. SS, 15.8b errs in recording tribute in 4th month, chia-tzu 甲子 day. There is no chia-tzu day in the 4th month.  
 d. 1073/3/27. HCP, 243.13b. STCLC, 238.932 preserves the edict, but errs in dating it in the 2nd month. There is no keng-shen 庚申 day in the 2nd month.  
 e. 1073/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.36a.  
 f. 1073/7/4. HCP, 246.1a.

46. a. 1077/12/?. STCLC, 238.933.  
 b. CM, 3.40b-41a; VSL, 2.16b.  
 c. 1078/1/19. SHY:FY, 4.37a.  
 d. 1078/9/2. SHY:FY, 4.38a, 7.35a; HCP, 292.1b. AN, 12.5b has 1079/9/?.  
 e. 1078/9/12. SHY:FY, 4.38a-38b. STCLC, 238.933 preserves the edict, but errs in dating it 8th month, kuei-wei 葵未 day. There is no kuei-wei day in the 8th month.  
 f. 1078/9/14. YH, 154.21b; HCP, 292.6a.  
 g. 1078/9/16. SHY:FY, 4.38b, 7.35a-35b, 72b-73a; HCP, 292.7a-7b.
47. a. VSL, 2.17a.  
 b. 1081/6/27. SHY:FY, 4.39a, 7.36b-37a; HCP, 313.11b.  
 c. 1081/7/25. SHY:FY, 4.39a-39b, 7.37a; HCP, 314.11a.  
 d. 1081/8/16. SHY:FY, 4.39a-39b, 7.37a; HCP, 315.11b.  
 e. 1082/6/22. SHY:FY, 4.39b, 7.37a; SS, 16.7b, 488.15a; YH, 154.28a; TK, 330.2593.1.  
 f. 1082/6/16-1082/9/8. The edict is preserved in YFLK, 22.2b. These edicts are arranged in chronological order. The date of this document is between 1082/6/ping-yin 丙寅 when Wu Chü-hou 吳居厚 was appointed Assistant Fiscal Intendent of Ching-tung Circuit (HCP, 327.13b)--the first datable edict(YFLK, 22.1a) before the Vietnamese appointments and 1082/9/ping-hsu 丙戌 when Chang T'ai-ning 張太寧 was appointed Superintendent of Ever-Normal Granaries in Ch'in-feng Circuit (HCP, 329.12b)--the first datable edict(YFLK, 22.8a) after the Vietnamese appointments.
48. a. 1086/10/15. STPCC, 2.638.  
 b. 1087/4/5. STPCC, 2.651-652. SHY:FY, 7.39a and HCP, 398.2a aggregate the presentation of tribute and the appointment as Nan-p'ing Wang on this date. SS, 488.15b and TK, 330.2593.1 record mission in 1087/?/?.  
 c. 1087/5/4. HCP, 400.6b. Edicts of appointment are preserved in LCC, 29.8a.  
 d. 1087/7/8. STPCC, 2.661. Undated edict also in STCLC, 238.954.  
 e. 1087/10/8. STPCC, 2.674.
49. a. VSL, 2.18a.  
 (1) :1088/8/21. STCLC, 238.934.  
 b. 1091/4/5. YH, 154.28a; HCP, 457.2b; SS, 17.16b.  
 c. 1091/8/5. FTSC, 28.4b.  
 d. 1091/8/11. FTSC, 28.6b.



50. a. VSL, 2.18b.  
b. 1095/8/16. SHY:FY, 7.41b. SS, 18.5a has 1095/?/?.  
c. 1095/10/26. STCLC, 238.954.
51. a. VSL, 2.19a.  
b. 1098/5/26. SHY:FY, 4.41a.
52. VSL, 2.19b.
53. a. 1107/10/8. SHY:FY, 4.41a.  
b. 1107/10\*/10. SHY:FY, 4.41a; SS, 488.15b.
54. a. VSL, 2.20b.  
b. 1111/5/4. SHY:FY, 4.41a. SS, 20.13a has 1111/?/?.
55. a. VSL, 2.22a.  
b. 1115/3/15. SHY:FY, 4.41a-41b.  
(1) 1115/11/9. Ibid.
56. a. VSL, 2.22b.  
b. 1118/10/7. SHY:FY, 4.41b.  
c. STCLC, 238.934.
57. VSL, 2.22b.
58. a. 1126/11/?. VSL, 2.23a-23b.  
b. 1126/11\*/?. CM, 4.15b-16a.

TABLE 22

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Cambodia (Khmer) (Chen-la 真臘)

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 1116/11/15-1117/4/10 | Hsin-chu-mo-seng-k'e<br>新視摩僧可   | <p>a. 1116/11/15. An edict orders regulations implemented with regard to the escort to the capital of the Cambodian tribute mission of 14 men headed by Hsin-chu-mo-seng-k'e. (1) 1008/10/2-1008/10/31. Two Cambodian merchants arrived in Kao-chou 高州 who had come by way of Vietnam. (2) 1078/8/15. An edict especially promoted San-pan feng-chih 三班奉職 Liu Fu 劉富 to Yu-pan tien-chih 右班殿直. At first, the K'e-sheng or the Bureau of Hospitality reported that Fu had brought an Imperial edict and gifts to the King of Cambodia as well as bringing back in his custody the tribute goods of that country to the capital. At first, he wasn't rewarded. It was noted that the Man tribes of Vietnam had broken the peace at that time and that Fu had undertaken the arduous journey by sea both ways and therefore he was now rewarded.</p> <p>b. 1117/1/25. The Cambodian mission of fourteen men were received in audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien.</p> <p>c. 1117/1/29. A request that the envoys be interrogated about their country for transmission to the Institute of History is approved.</p> <p>d. 1117/4/10. The envoys are received in a departure audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien.</p> |
| 2   | 1120/12/25           | (Chief) Mo-la-fu<br>摩臘富<br>(Vice) Mo-t'u<br>摩尤<br>(Eang-shou kuan 防檢官)<br>Sha-ssu-ti-hu<br>沙斯底忽 | Received in a departure audience in the Tzu-ch'en tien.   |

1. a. 1116/10/9. SHY:FY, 3.4a.
    - (1) 1008/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.28b.
    - (2) 1078/7/5. SHY:FY, 3.4a; HCP, 290.11a.
  - b. 1116/12/21. SHY:FY, 3.4a, 7.44a. SS, 489.10a-11a and TK, 332.2605.3 have 1116/12/?.
  - c. 1116/12/25. SHY:FY, 3.4a-4b.
  - d. 1117/3/7. SHY:FY, 3.4b. TK, 332.2605.3 has 1117/3/?.
2. 1120/12/4. SHY:FY, 3.4b. TK, 332.2605.3; SS, 22.4b, 489.11a and LWTT, 2.11a all have 1120/?/?.

TABLE 23

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Lopburi (Lavo) (Lo-hu 羅斛)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 1   | 1115/7/30-1115/8/29 |          | <p>a. 1115/7/30. In making arrangements for the escort of the Champa and Lavo embassies it was ordered to rely upon the 1103/3/15 (1103/26) court order. In the past, Champa has successively gone to court from Kuang-chou. But Lavo has never once brought tribute, so the Superintendent of Maritime Trade should rely upon the Cheng-ho orders (政和) and investigate the country's distance, size and strength so as to know how to compare it with states that have already presented tribute.</p> <p>b. 1115/8/29. Same.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1115/7/8. SHY:CK, 44.10a-10b.
- b. 1115/8/8. SHY:FY. 4.73b-74a.

TABLE 24

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Champa (Chan-ch'eng 占城)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 961/1/16-961/1/24   | P'u-ho-sa Pu-ch'ln<br>菩訶薩布君<br><br>P'u-ho-san 蒲訶散<br>(Abu-l-Hassan?)  | a. 961/1/16. Shih-li Yin-t'a-man 釋利因塔曼<br>(Jaya Indravarman I) sent an embassy to<br>bring tribute.<br><br>b. 961/1/24. Shih-li Yin-t'o-p'an 釋利因陀盤<br>(Jaya Indravarman I) sent an embassy to<br>bring tribute and present a declaration ( <u>piao-</u><br><u>chang</u> 表章). The envoys were granted return<br>gifts according to their rank.  |
| 2   | 962/9/2-962/10/22   |   | a. 962/9/2-962/10/1. Bring tribute.<br><br>b. 962/10/18. Bring tribute.<br><br>c. 962/10/22. Bring tribute.  |
| 3   | 966/4/3-966/7/20    | (Chief) Yin-t'o-fen Li-ti<br>P'o-lo 因陀功李帝<br>婆羅 (The Brahman Yin-<br>t'o-fen Li-ti)<br>(Vice) Po-pu-lo Ti-tung<br>白不羅低冬 | a. 966/4/3. Hsi-li Yin-t'o-p'an (Jaya<br>Indravarman I) sent an embassy to bring<br>tribute. His queen, Po-liang P'u Mao 波良<br>僕瑀 (Po Lyan P'u Mao) and eldest son,<br>Ch'a-lo-chi Chan-mou-lu-hsiu-ch'iuang 茶羅繼<br>占謀律秀瓊 (SS does not have<br>the first three characters) also each sent<br>tribute. The envoys also offered presents<br>of local products.<br><br>b. 966/4/25. The king of Champa, Hsi-li<br>T'o-p'an sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br><br>c. 966/6/21-7/20. The envoys were granted<br>return gifts and were sent back to Champa. |
| 4   | 966/7/21-967/5/21   |   | a. 966/7/21-966/8/18. The king of Chiang-<br>nan (i.e. Nan T'ang), Li YU 李煜 reported that<br>the Champa tribute route begins through his<br>state and he forwarded tribute left by a<br>Champa mission that had passed through his domain.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                          | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
|     |                     | Li Mieh 李咩                        | b. 966/10/25. Bring tribute.<br>c. 966/11/14. Bring tribute.  |
|     |                     | Li Mieh 李咩<br>Li Pei- ts'o 李被璠    | d. 967/???. Bring tribute. According to <u>SS</u> , 489.4a these two envoys presented tribute one after the other. These might be two separate embassies.   |
|     |                     |                                   | e. 967/5/2. <u>STKS</u> , 64.14a has 968/4/ <u>chia-ch'en</u> 甲辰 day. There is no <u>chia-ch'en</u> day in the 4th month of 968 and not other source records a mission in this year, nor is there a <u>chia-ch'en</u> day in the 4th month of 970, the next year in which a mission is recorded. Therefore, the year is wrong so that there is a good chance that the day and month are correct and this is the right date. |
| 5   | 970/???             |                                   | Bring tribute.  |
| 6   | 971/??/-971/5/27    |                                   | a. 971/???. The King of Champa, Hsi-li To-p'an 悉利多盤 (Jaya Indravarman I), the vice-king (fu-wang 副王), Li Nou 李綽, and the eldest son of the queen surnamed Kuo 郭氏, P'u-lu-chi Po-lo 蒲路難波羅 (the Brahman Po-lu-chi) each sent ambassadors to bring tribute.<br>b. 971/5/27. The Champa ambassadors were given a banquet in the Ta-ming tien 大明殿.   |
| 7   | 972/4/27            | P'u-ho-san 蒲訶散<br>(Abu-l-Hassan?) | The king of Champa, Po-mei-shui Ho-yin-ch'a 波美稅揭印茶 (Parameçaravarman I) sent Abu-l-Hassan? to lead an embassy to bring tribute of local products.   |
| 8   | 973/5/25-973/5/26.  | Pu-ni-ch'i<br>布你齊                 | a. 973/5/25. The king of Champa, Hsi-li P'an-t'o-yin-ch'a 悉利盤陔印茶 (Parameçaravarman I) sent Pu-ni-ch'i to lead an embassy to bring tribute<br>b. 973/5/26. Same.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 9   | 973/7/11-973/7/13   |  | <p>a. 973/7/11. The king of Champa, Po-mei-shui Yang-pu-yin-ch'a 波美稅楊布印萊 (Parameçaravarman I) again sent an embassy to bring tribute. According to YH, 154.20b, there were seven Champa embassies between 970 and 976. If so, this mission and the previous one must be two separate embassies.</p> <p>b. 973/7/13. Same.</p> |
| 10  | 974/2/5             |  | The king of Champa, Po-li-shui Ho-ch'a 波利稅揭萊 (Parameçaravarman I) sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 11  | 976/??/?            | Chu T'o-li 朱陀利<br>Ch'en T'o-yeh 陳陀野                            | Bring tribute.  |
| 12  | 977/3/8             | (Chief) Li P'ai 李牌<br>(Vice) Li Ma-na 李麻那<br>(Staff) Li T'u 李屠 | Po-mei-shui Yang-pu-yin-ch'a (Parameçaravarman I) sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 13  | 978/6/19            |  | The king of Champa as well as his eldest son, Ta-chih 達智 sent an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 14  | 979/12/23           | Li Mu-cha-to<br>李木叱嗎   | Bring tribute.  |
| 15  | 983/1/17--983/1/9   |  | <p>a. 983/1/17. Champa sent an embassy mounted on elephants to bring tribute. It was decreed that the animals be retained and cared for at Kuang-chou.</p> <p>b. 983/1/9. Same.</p>   |
| 16  | 983/10/9--983/11/7  |  | <p>a. 983/10/9. Champa brought tribute of trained elephants.</p> <p>b. 983/10/30. Same.</p> <p>c. 983/11/1. Same.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
|     |                     |  | d. 983/10/9-983/11/7. It was decreed that the tribute elephants be raised in Ching-chi 京畿, Ning-ling hsien 寧陵縣. YH, 154.20b says that there were 6 embassies from Champa between 977 and 983. Either there is a missing mission or the 976 embassy is counted twice.   |
| 17  | 985/3/16-985/4/20   | P'o-lo-men, Chin-ke-ma<br>(Brahman 婆羅門)<br>金丹麻                 | a. 985/3/16. The king of Champa, Shih-li T'o-p'an Wu-jih-huan 施利陀般吳日歡 (Indravarman IV) sent the Brahman, Chin-ke-ma to lead an embassy to go to Sung in order to bring tribute and present a complaint about the Vietnamese invasion and occupation of Champa. An imperial edict ordered both countries to be peaceful neighbors.<br>b. 985/3/18. Same. THTSL, 32.5b indicates that the embassy was brought to China by a Sri Vijayan ship captain; not surprising under the circumstances.<br>c. 985/4/20. The Champa ambassadors attended a banquet in the Ta-ming tien. |
| 18  | 986/4/30-986/5/4    | Li Ch'ao-hsien<br>李朝仙  | a. 986/4/30. The king of Champa, Lu'u Ky-t'ong 黎維宗, a Vietnamese adventurer who usurped the throne on the death in battles of Indravaraman IV, sent Li Ch'ao-hsien to head an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 986/5/3. Same.<br>c. 986/5/4. Same.  |
| 19  | 988/1/22-988/2/19   |  | Bring tribute.   |
| 20  | 990/10/22-990/12/23 | (Chief) Li Chen 李臻<br>(Vice) P'u Ho-san 蒲訶散<br>(Abu-l-Hassan?) | 990/11/19,<br>a. 990/10/22- The new king of Champa, Yang-t'o-p'ai 楊院排 (Harivarman II), who called his state Fo-shih 佛逝 (Vijaya--the new capital of Champa) sent Li Chen and Abu-l-Hassan? to lead an embassy to bring tribute. The ambassadors also presented a complaint  |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
|     |                     |   | <p>against Vietnam. The emperor decreed that both states should maintain the integrity of each other's borders.</p> <p>b. 990/12/23. Same.</p>   |
| 21  | 992/12/27-993/1/21  | <p>(Chief) Li Liang-fu<br/>李良甫</p> <p>(Vice) Ya-ma Lo-po-ti<br/>亞麻羅波低</p> <p>(Monk) Ching-chieh<br/>淨戒</p> <p>Li Liang-fu</p> <p>Li Liang-p'u 李良甫</p> <p>Ya-ma Lo-po-ti</p> | <p>a. 992/12/27-993/1/25. Harivarman II sent an embassy to bring tribute. In return, the king was granted two white horses and weapons because the people of Champa are fond of white horses. The ambassadors and monk each presented separate tribute and were liberally rewarded in return.</p> <p>b. 993/1/20. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 993/1/21. Harivarman II sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> |
| 22  | 995/2/13            | <p>(Chief) Li Po-chu<br/>李波珠</p> <p>(Vice) Li Ho-san<br/>李訶散</p> <p>(Staff) Li Mo-wu<br/>李磨勿</p>  | <p>The king of Champa, Yang-po-chan 楊波占 (Harivarman II) sent an embassy headed by Li Po-chu, Li Ho-san (Ali-Hassan?) and Li Mo-wu (Ali Muhammad?) to lead an embassy to bring tribute and a letter of thanks for gifts of horses and weapons granted in 992 as well as a discussion of problems with Vietnam. The return gifts included two white horses which hereafter becomes a regular practice.</p> |
| 23  | 997/4/11-997/7/7    | <p>Li Pu-liang 李補良</p> <p>Ya-t'o-lo 押陀羅</p> <p>P'an Ssu 潘思</p>  | <p>a. 997/4/10. Bring tribute</p> <p>b. 997/4/11. Same.</p> <p>c. 997/6/8-997/7/7. The king of Champa, Yang-fu-kung P'i Shih-li 楊用恭毗施離 (Yañ Pu Ku Vijaya Cri ?) sent an embassy to bring tribute. SHY:FY, 4.67a note says "The ambassadors also (called?) the king of their country Ying-pu-p'i Tzu-shih Ho-li-yllan-wu 盈卜皮紫室訶哩拔烏</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|--|--|
| 24  | 999/3/17-999/3/18     | (Chief) Hsien-yao 失堯<br>(Vice) P'u Sa-t'o-po<br>滿薩陀婆<br><br>(Chief) Ch'en (Chu-)yao<br>陳(朱)堯<br>(Vice) P'u Sa-t'o-po<br>(Staff) Li Ku-lun<br>黎姑倫 | a. 999/3/17. The king of Champa, Yang-p'u-(SHY: FY, 7.14a has fu 南 and SHY:FY, 4.67a has p'ei 不) chü P'i-ch'a-i Shih-li 楊普俱毗茶逸施離 (Yañ Pu KuVijaya Çri) sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br><br>b. 999/3/18. Yañ Pu KuVijaya Çri sent an embassy bring tribute and the envoys were granted gifts according to their rank.                                |
| 25  | 1004/3/24-1004/10/14  |  | a. 1004/3/18. Decreed that the Champa and Arab ambassadors attend a banquet in the Han-kuang tien 含光殿.<br><br>b. 1004/10/14. The king of Champa, Yang-fu P'i-ch'a-hsiang Shih-li 楊甫毗茶象施離 (Yañ Pu KuVijaya Çri) sent an embassy to bring tribute and also to seek gifts of two good horses and military equipment. An edict granted his requests in full. |
| 26? | 1005/5/11-1005/6/9    |  | Bring tribute. This may be an entry for the previous mission.  |
| 27  | 1006/6/15-1007/5/26   | (Chief) Pu-lu-tieh-ti-chia<br>布祿爹地加<br>(Vice) Ch'u-pu-ma-hsia-chia-<br>yeh 除邁麻瑕迦耶<br><br>(Staff) P'i-pa-ti<br>皮霸抵                                | a. 1006/6/15. According to his declaration (piao), this is the date that Yañ Pu KuVijaya Çri despatched this mission to the Sung.<br><br>b. 1007/5/26. Presentation of tribute and declaration at the Sung court.  |
| 28  | 1007/6/18--1008/12/28 |  | a. 1007/6/18-1007/7/16. Lin Chang 林文 was ordered to act as Lord of diplomatic reception (Hung-lu ch'ing 鴻臚街) in order to escort the Champa and Arab ambassadors to the capital.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
|     |                     | T'o-pang-ya-sheng<br>陀傍亞聲  | <p>b. 1008/11/19. Champa, Arab and other foreign ambassadors presented tribute to Chen-<u>tsung</u> at T'ai-shan 泰山 .</p> <p>c. 1008/11/20. Same.</p> <p>d. 1008/12/28. On the return from the Sacrifice to Heaven at T'ai-shan (Tung-feng 東封), it was decreed that the Arab and Champa ambassadors, along with the ruler of the Ch'iu<sup>2</sup>-pu-ch'uan 邱部川 Man tribe who had come to present tribute, would attend a banquet in the Han-kuang tien.</p> |
| 29. | 1010/5/21-1010/9/22 | Chu Po-li 朱淳禮  | <p>a. 1010/5/21. The king of Champa, Shih-li Hsia-li-pi<sup>2</sup>-ma-ti 施利霞離鼻麻底 (Śri Harivarmadeva or Harivarman III) sent Chu Po-li at the head of an embassy to bring tribute. In his declaration (<u>piao</u>), the king said that each time we receive a grant, we always get white horses. This is not suitable. He requested two horses of a yellow-red color (bay?) with armor.</p> <p>b. 1010/9/22. A grant was ordered for the king of Champa.</p> |
| 30  | 1011/11/28-1012/3/3 | (Chief) P'u Sa-to-po<br>蒲薩多婆<br>(Vice) P'u Po-ti<br>蒲波底<br>(Staff) Ch'en I<br>陳美 | <p>a. 1011/11/28. The king of Champa sent an embassy to bring tribute and to present a golden lion with a coat of pure yellow which he said he had obtained from Sri Vijaya. It was decreed to raise the animal in the YU-chin ylan 玉律園 .</p> <p>b. 1011/12/2. Same.</p> <p>c. 1011/12/5. The emperor summoned his close advisors and the scholars of the Institutes (<u>kuan-ke kuan</u> 館閣官) to view the Champa lion</p>                                    |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
|     |                      |  | <p>in the Ch'ung-cheng tien 崇政殿 and he composed a poem to commemorate the occasion.</p> <p>d. 1012/3/3. The foreigners who had been sent to care for the lion were liberally provided for and sent home.</p>   |
| 317 | 1014/2/3-1014/3/3    |  | Bring tribute. This might refer to the next mission.   |
| 327 | 1015/2/23-1015/3/8   |  | <p>a. 1015/2/23. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1015/2/24. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1015/3/8. Bring tribute. These entries might refer to the next embassy, but all sources seem to treat it as a separate mission.</p>  |
| 33  | 1015/5/26-1015/8/16  | <p>(Chief) Po-lun Ho-lo-ti<br/>波輪訶羅帝<br/>(Vice) Liu Kung-tso<br/>劉公佐</p>                   | <p>a. 1015/5/26. The king of Champa sent his confidant Po-lun Ho-lo-ti (SHY:FY, 4.69a has <u>tai</u> 帶) to act as chief ambassador and Liu Kung-tso as vice-envoy to bring tribute, request weapons and report on the perfidy of Vietnam.</p> <p>b. 1015/7/19-1015/8/16. Champa's request for weapons was granted.</p>                     |
| 34  | 1018/10/17-1019/??/? | <p>Lo P'i-ti-chia<br/>羅皮帝加</p>   | <p>a. 1018/10/17. The king of Champa, Shih Mei-p'ai-mo-tieh 尸黑排摩悖 (Parameçvaravarman II) sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1019/??/??. Grant of return gifts and departure of the ambassadors.</p>   |
| 35  | 1029/6/15-1030/11/15 | <p>Ch'ih-ta-pa 叱達巴<br/>Li P'u-sa 李菩薩<br/><br/>Li P'u-sa; Ma-hsia-t'o-p'a 李菩薩,<br/>麻瑕陀巴</p> | <p>a. 1029/6/15-1029/7/13. The king of Champa, Yang-pu-chü Shih-li 楊卜俱室離 sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1030/11/15. The king of Champa, Yang-pu-ku Shih-li P'i-lan-te-chia Pan-ma-tieh 陽補孤施離皮蘭德加 (Vikrāntavarman IV) sent an embassy to bring tribute. The envoys were received for an audience in the Ch'ung-cheng tien.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|---|--|
| 36  | 1043/1/1             |   | The king of Champa, Hsing Pu Shih-li Chih-hsing-hsia-fu 邢卜施離值星霞披 Yan Pu Çri Ja(ya) Sinhavarman or Jaya Sinhavarman II, sent an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 37  | 1050/2/12            |   | The ruler of Champa, Chü She-li Po-wei-shou-lo-po-ma T'i Yang Pu 俱金喇波微攸羅婆 麻提楊卜 to bring tribute and a declaration in both a Chinese and foreign script version. The declaration discussed problems with Vietnam. SS, 489.8b has the character shih 使 "send as an ambassador" before the name I believe is that of the ruler. This leads Maspero to treat the name as the names of three envoys. However, SHY:FY, 4.70a substitutes chu or "ruler" for shih, whereas the other sources have neither character. The above Chinese name is probably a transcription referring to Jaya Parameçvaraman I. |
| 38  | 1053/4/24-1053/8/17  | (Chief) P'u Ssu-ma-ying 蒲思馬應<br>(Abu Ismail?)<br>(Vice) Liang-pao 良保<br>(Staff) Tan-pi 淡鼻 | a. 1053/4/24. Champa embassy brings tribute.<br>b. 1053/8/17-1053/9/14. Departure audience. The Chief, Vice Ambassador, Staff Supervisor, and ten embassy guards (Fang-shou kuan 防獲官) were given gifts. (1) 1054/1/2. The list of tribute recorded for this date in SHY:FY, 7.29a is that of the 1155/10/14 list of Champa tribute. The document is misplaced and misdated as 1054.  |
| 39  | 1055/11/25-1057/2/14 | P'u Hsi-sha-t'o-p'a 蒲惠沙陀琶   | a. 1055/11/25. Champa sent P'u Hsi-sha-t'o-p'a at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1056/5/4. Same.<br>c. 1057/2/14. It was decreed to order the authorities at Kuang-chou to give the Champa ambassador, P'u Hsi-sha-t'o-p'a 1,000 liang of silver because when his convoy of boats arrived at T'ai-p'ing chou 太平州, the banks of the Yangtze caved in and sunk his vessels.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                                   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 40  | 1061/11/5-1062/8/7  | Tun-p'a 頓巴                                 | <p>a. 1061/11/5. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1062/2/12-1062/3/13. The Pacification and Military Commission of Kuang-hsi reported that its investigations have determined that Champa and Kmer border on Vietnam, but that they were not knowledgable about warfare (in the past) and normally suffered from the encroachments of the Vietnamese. In recent times, however, Champa has cultivated the military arts in order to resist Vietnam. (Now) they want (to come by way) of Kuang-tung Circuit to present tribute and hope to have it received through the (imperial) favor.</p> <p>c. 1062/7/1. Champa sent Tun-p'a-ni to lead an embassy to bring tribute. Although all sources record the embassies of 1061 and 1062 as two separate missions, it was clearly impossible for this envoy to head both. What is most probably is that they arrived in China in 1061/11, their arrival was reported to the court in 1062/2, they reached the capital in 1062/7 and left in 1062/7-8.</p> <p>d. 1062/7/9-1062/8/7. The king of Champa, Shih-li Lu-ch'a p'an-ma ch'ang yang pu 施里律茶盤麻常楊溥 (Çri Rudravarman sam yañ po or Rudravarman III) was granted two white horses in response to his request.</p> |
|     |                     | Tun-p'a-ni<br>頓巴泥                          |   |
| 41  | 1068/7/5-1068/7/8   | P'u Mo(Ma)-wu<br>蒲摩(麻)勿<br>(Abu Muhammad?) | <p>a. 1068/7/5. The ruler of Champa, Yang pu Shih-li Lu-t'o-p'an-mo t'i p'o 楊卜尸利律陀般摩提婆 (Yañ Pu Çri Rudravarmadeva or Rudravarman III) sent Abu Muhammad? to lead an embassy to bring tribute. Abu Muhammad requested to purchase horses and mules to take back to his own land. It was decreed to grant one white horse with a silver saddle and bridle, and he was ordered to purchase the mules in Kuang-chou on his return.</p> <p>b. 1068/7/8. Bring tribute.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|-----------------------|--|---|
| 42  | 1071/9/26-1071/10/25  | (Chief) Li P'u-sa, Ma-hsia-t'o-p'a 李蒲薩<br>麻瑕陀邑<br>(Vice) P'o-wang Ma-k'e-pi-li 婆王麻可算羅<br>(Staff) Chien-pa-pi-hsllan 鈞巴必哇 | a. 1071/9/26-1071/10/25. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1072/4/26. Bring tribute and present a declaration ( <u>piao</u> ).<br>c. 1072/6/11. Bring tribute. Decreed to grant 2,00 <u>liang</u> of silver in addition to the regular return gifts.   |
| 43  | 1076/9/17             | Ling-pao Ma-hsia-po<br>Lo-ti-ya-ni-lu<br>聖保麻迦鈞羅底<br>亞尼律  | Champa sent an embassy of twenty-one men to bring tribute. The chief envoy reported on his country and its relations with Cambodia and Vietnam.   |
| 44  | 1077/12/18-1078/10/23 |  | a. 1077/12/18. The Office of the Fiscal Intendant of Kuang-tung said that Champa has brought tribute of trained elephants.<br>b. 1078/10/21. Lo Ch'ang-hao 羅昌皓 drew a map of Champa and Vietnam.<br>c. 1078/10/23. Determination of the banquet seating of the ambassadors from Champa and Vietnam so that they would avoid each other. There is no record of the actual presentation of tribute of this embassy. |
| 45  | 1086/9/19-1087/1/23   | (Chief) Pu-ling Hsi-t'o-ch'in (p'a?), P'u Ma-wu 布靈息馬也琴(琴)蒲麻勿<br>(Abu Muhammad?)  | a. 1086/9/19. Champa sent a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 1086/11/23. The Board of Rites reported that Abu Muhammad? requested to supplement the presentation of tribute goods. The request was approved.<br>c. 1087/1/10. The Board of Finance reported that Abu Muhammad and his ambassadors had presented supplementary tribute. It was decreed to grant them a return gift of 2,600 strings of cash.        |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
|     |                     | (Staff) P'u Hsia-hsin<br>蒲霞辛<br>(Abu Hasim?)   | d. 1087/1/2-1087/1/23. The Staff Supervisor of the Champa mission, Abu Hasim? was appointed Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將.   |
| 46  | 1092/??-1092/4/14   | (Chief) Liang-pao Ku-lun Ya-tan 良保故倫<br>軋丹<br>(Vice) P'ang-mu-chih-t'u<br>傍木知突                 | a. 1092/???. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1092/3/14. A declaration from the ruler of Champa which proposed a cooperative invasion of Vietnam was not approved.<br>c. 1092/4/14. The chief and vice envoys of the Champa embassy were both appointed Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將.   |
| 47  | 1105/7/23-1105/8/25 | (Chief) P'u Sa-ta-p'a<br>蒲薩達巴<br>(Vice) Ku-lun Ssu-t'ang<br>古論思唐<br>(Staff) Li-chan-p'a<br>力占巴 | a. 1105/7/23. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1105/8/25. The Bureau of Hospitality discusses procedures for the Champa ambassadors to attend a court audience. Decreed to use that followed by the Khotanese in the previous year as a precedent.   |
| 48  | 1109/8/11           |  | Bring tribute  |
| 49  | 1115/7/30-1116/4/20 |  | a. 1115/7/30. In making arrangements for the escort of the Champa and Lavo embassies it was ordered to rely upon the 1103/3/15 (1103/2/6) court order.<br>b. 1115/8/29. Same.<br>c. 1116/4/20. The request of the ruler of Champa, Yang-pu Ma-tieh 楊卜麻登 (Harivarman V) for a grant of titles was approved. (1) 1120/1/11. Harivarman V was granted titles. It was ordered that whenever there was special grace on the occasion of the suburban sacrifices, additional enfeoffments would be conferred on the ruler of Champa. |



SOURCE: George Maspero, Le royaume de Champa (Paris, 1928), pp. 109-151 cites most of the embassies listed in this table. However, he misses many of the details and some of the missions since he did not have access to such sources as SHY, HCP, TTHTSL, STCLC and the edicts contained in the collected papers (wen-chi) of individual writers. The transcription of the names of Champa rulers I use is that of Maspero. I only cite Maspero in cases where there is a possible omission or error.

1. a. 960/12/27. HCP, 1.25b; STKS, 64.14a. SHY:FY, 4.62b and YH, 154.20b have 960/12/?.  
b. 961/1/5. SS, 1.8b; STKS, 64.14a. SHY:FY, 4.62b-63a has 961/1/?. TK, 332.2609.1; SS, 489.3b and LWTT, 2.10b have 961/?/?.
2. a. 962/8/?. LWTT, 2.10b.  
b. 961/9/17. SHY:FY, 7.2a.  
c. 962/9/21. HCP, 3.10b; SS, 1.12b; STKS, 64.14a; YH, 154.20b. SHY:FY, 4.63a has 962/9/?. SS, 489.3b and TK, 332.2609.1 have 962/?/?.
3. a. 966/3/9. HCP, 7.3b; SS, 2.3a. YH, 154.20b and SHY:FY, 4.63a have 966/3/?. TK, 332.2609.1 and SS, 489.3b-4a have 966/?/? (list of tribute indicates that it is this and not the next mission).  
b. 966/4/2. HCP, 7.4a; SS, 2.3a.  
c. 966/6/?. YH, 154.20b; SHY:FY, 4.63a.
4. a. 966/7/?. SHY:FY, 4.63a-63b. This entry may refer to the previous mission.  
b. 966/9/9. SS, 2.4b. SHY:FY, 4.63b-64a has 966/9/?.  
c. 966/9/29. YH, 154.20b.  
d. 967/?/??. SHY:FY, 4.64a; SS, 489.4a.  
e. 967/4/10. STKS, 64.14a.
5. SS, 489.4a; TK, 332.2609.1. YH, 154.20b says that there were seven tribute missions between 970 and 976. SHY:FY, 4.64a.
6. a. 971/?/??. SHY:FY, 4.64a; SS, 489.4a; YLTT, 12306.8a.  
b. 971/5/1. YLTT, 11849.12b.
7. 972/3/12. SHY:FY, 7.3b; YLTT, 12306.9b; SS, 3.1b; STKS, 64.14a. SHY:FY, 4.64a has 972/3/?. SS, 489.4a and TK, 332.2609.1 have 972/?/?.
8. a. 973/4/20. YLTT, 12306.16b; SS, 3.3a. SHY:FY, 4.64a has 973/4/?. SS, 489.4a and TK, 332.2609.1 have 973/?/??, which could equally refer to the next mission.  
b. 973/4/21. SHY:FY, 7.4a.

9. a. 973/6/9. STKS, 64.14a; YLTT, 12306.18a. SHY:FY, 4.64a has 973/6/?. If YH, 154.20b is correct when it says there were seven missions between 970 and 976, then this must be a separate embassy from the previous one.

b. 973/6/11. SS, 3.3b.

10. 974/1/11. SHY:FY, 7.4b; SS, 3.4b; YLTT, 12306.24a. SHY:FY, 4.64a has 974/1/?. TK, 332.2609.1 and SS, 489.4a have 974/?/?.

11. SHY:FY, 4.64a; SS, 489.4a; TK, 332.2609.1.

12. 977/2/16. SHY:FY, 4.64a-64b, 7.6b; HCP, 18.6a; SS, 4.3a, 489.4a; STKS, 64.14a; TK, 332.2609.1.

13. 978/5/11. SHY:FY, 4.64b, 7.10a; STKS, 64.14a; SS, 4.6b, 489.4a; HCP, 19.8b; TK, 332.2609.1.

14. 979/12/1. SHY:FY, 4.64b, 7.10b; HCP, 20.20a; SS, 4.11b, 489.4a; STKS, 64.14a; TK, 332.2609.1.

15. a. 982/12\*/1. SHY:FY, 4.64b, 7.11a; HCP, 23.17a; SS, 4.16b, 489.4b; TK, 332.2609.1.

b. 982/12\*/3. STKS, 64.14a.

16. a. 983/9/1. SS, 4.17b.

b. 983/9/22. SHY:FY, 7.11a-11b.

c. 983/9/24. TTHTSL, 26.13b; HCP, 24.15b; STKS, 64.14a-14b; YH, 154.20b; SS, 489.4b.

d. 983/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.64b.

17. a. 985/2/22. SHY:FY, 7.11b. YH, 154.20b and SHY:FY, 4.64b have 985/2/?. SS, 489.4b and TK, 332.2609.1 have 985/?/?.

b. 985/2/24. TTHTSL, 32.5b; STKS, 64.14b; SS, 5.1a.

c. 985/3/28. TTHTSL, 32.10a-10b.

18. a. 986/3/19. SHY:FY, 7.12a.

b. 986/3/22. STKS, 64.14b. YH, 154.20b has 986/3/? as does SHY:FY, 4.64b-65a. SS, 489.4b and TK, 332.2609.1 have 986/?/?.

c. 986/3/23. SS, 5.3b.

19. 988/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.65a.

20. a. 990/10/?. SHY:FY, 4.65a-65b; YH, 154.20b. SS, 489.4b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 990/?/?.  
 b. 990/12/4. SHY:FY, 7.12b; SS, 5.11a.
21. a. 992/12/?. SHY:FY, 4.65b; YH, 154.20b. SS, 489.5a and TK, 332.2609.2 have 992/?/?.  
 b. 992/12/20. STKS, 64.14b; SS, 5.14b.  
 c. 992/12/21. SHY:FY, 7.13a.
22. 995/1/11. SHY:FY, 4.66a-66b; SS, 5.20b, 489.5a-6a; STKS, 64.14b; YH, 154.20b; TK, 332.2609.2.  
 G. Maspero(1928), p. 128n errs both in the name of the vice-ambassador since the first character is missing in the SS reference and in not having the name of the ruler, which is also missing from the SS. This transcription could equally refer to the next ruler.
23. a. 997/3/2. SHY:FY, 4.67a.  
 b. 997/3/3. TTHTSL, 80.8a; SS, 5.24b. YH, 154.20b has 997/3/?.  
 c. 997/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.67a. G. Maspero (1928), p. 129 begins the reign of this ruler in 999 because there is no mention of this mission in SS or TK, the basic sources used by Maspero.
24. a. 999/2/27. STKS, 64.14b. SHY:FY, 4.67a has 999/2/?.  
 b. 999/2/28. SHY:FY, 7.14a. SS, 6.8a, 489.6a-6b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 999/?/?.
25. a. 1004/2/24. SHY:L, 45.4b.  
 b. 1004/9/23. SHY:FY, 4.67a, 7.15b-16a; HCP, 57.7b; STKS, 64.14b; SS, 7.7a, 489.6b; YH, 154.20b-21a; TK, 332.2609.2.
26. 1005/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.67a; YH, 154.21a.
27. a. 1006/5/17. SHY:FY, 4.67a-68a.  
 b. 1007/5/8. SHY:FY, 4.67a-68a; STKS, 64.14b; SS, 7.14b, 489.6b; YH, 154.21a; TK, 332.2608.2.
28. a. 1007/5\*/?. SHY:CK, 25.1a.  
 b. 1008/10/19. SHY:FY, 7.17b. SHY:FY, 4.68a has 1008/?/?.  
 c. 1008/10/20. HCP, 70.9b-10a. YH, 154.21a and STKS, 64.14b and SS, 490.18b-19a have 1008/11/?.  
 d. 1008/11/28. SHY:L, 45.6b.
29. a. 1010/4/5. SHY:FY, 4.68a has shu 庶 instead of ti 底 as the last character in the ruler's name. SHY:FY, 7.18a has the ruler as P'i-ch'a Shih-li or Vijaya C'ri and seems to be referring

to the previous ruler Yañ Pu KuVijaya Çri. HCP, 73.11b-12a says that the Shih-lu 實錄 or Veritable Record has the ruler as P'u-chü P'i-ch'a Shih-li 普居毗茶室離, which is an error since this ruler had already died. SHY:FY, 7.18a; HCP, 73.11b-12a. SHY:FY, 4.68a-68b has 1010/4/?. TK, 332.2609.2 and SS, 7.25a, 489.7b have 1010/???. STKS, 64.14b alone has 1009/4/ chia-yin day, which is clearly an error for 1010/4/chia-yin or 5th day.

b. 1010/8/12. SS, 7.23b.

30. a. 1011/11/1. HCP, 76.13a; SS, 8.4a; YH, 154.21a; STKS, 64.14b. SHY:FY, 4.68b-69a has 1011/11/?. SS, 489.7b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1011/???. SHY:FY, 7.18b still calls the king, Yang-p'u-chü P'i-ch'a Shih-li.

b. 1011/11/5. SHY:FY, 7.19a-19b.

c. 1011/11/8. SHY:FY, 4.69a; YH, 154.21a has eighth month, ting-ch'iu day, which should be 11th month, eighth day, which is the ting-ch'iu day.

d. 1012/2/8. HCP, 77.6a. SHY:FY, 4.69a has 1012/2/?.

31. 1014/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.69a; YH, 154.21a.

32. a. 1015/2/2. STKS, 64.14b.

b. 1015/2/3. HCP, 84.5b.

c. 1015/2/15. SHY:FY, 7.19b. SHY:FY, 4.69a and YH, 154.21a have 1015/2/?.

33. a. 1015/5/6. SHY:FY, 7.19b; HCP, 84.18a; STKS, 64.14b. YH, 154.21a and SHY:FY, 4.69a have 1015/5/?. SS, 489.7b has this mission in 1015/???. TK, 332.1609.2 and SS, 8.12b have a mission in 1015/???

b. 1015/6\*/?. SHY:FY, 4.69a; YH, 154.21a.

34. a. 1018/9/6. HCP, 92.9b. SHY:FY, 4.69b and YH, 154.21a have 1018/9/?. SS, 8.18a, 489.7b-8a and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1018/???. STKS, 64.14b has 1019/9/i-ch'iu 2 ~~2~~ day, which is an error for 1018/9/i-ch'iu day.

b. 1019/???. SS, 489.7b-8a; TK, 332.2609.2.

35. a. 1029/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.69b-70a; YH, 154.21a.

b. 1030/10/17. SHY:FY, 7.24a; HCP, 109.12b. SHY:FY, 4.70a and YH, 154.21a have 1030/10/?. SS, 9.12b, 489.8a and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1030/???

36. 1042/11/17. SHY:FY, 7.26a; YLTT, 12400.23a. SHY:FY, 4.70a and YH, 154.21a have 1042/11/?. SS, 11.4b, 489.8b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1042/???

37. 1050/1/18. SHY:FY, 7.28a-28b; HCP, 168.1a. SHY:FY, 4.70a and YH, 154.21a have 1050/1/?. SS, 12.2a, 489.8b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1050/??/?.

38. a. 1053/4/4. SHY:FY, 7.29a; HCP, 174.13a; YH, 154.21a. SHY:FY, 4.70a-71a has 1053/4/?. SS, 12.6b, 489.8b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1053/??/?.

b. 1053/7\*/?. SHY:FY, 4.70a-71a.

(1) 1053/11/21. SHY:FY, 7.29a.

39. a. 1055/11/4. SHY:FY, 7.29b.

b. 1056/3\*/17. SHY:FY, 7.29b; HCP, 182.6a. SHY:FY, 4.71a has 1056/2\* (sic. 3\*)/?. YH, 154.21a has 1056/3\*/?. SS, 12.11a, 489.8b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1056/??/?.

c. 1057/1/8. SHY:FY, 4.71a, 7.29b; HCP, 185.1a; SS, 489.8b.

40. a. 1061/9/21. SHY:FY, 7.30b; YLTT, 12429.12a. SHY:FY, 4.71a and YH, 154.21a-21b have 1061/9/?. SS, 12.17a, 489.8b and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1061/??/?.

b. 1062/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.71a; SS, 489.8b-9a; TK, 332.2609.2.

c. 1062/5/22. SHY:FY, 4.71a, 7.30b; YH, 154.21b; SS, 12.18b, 489.9a; TK, 332.2609.2.

d. 1062/6/?. SS, 489.9a.

41. a. 1068/6/4. SHY:FY, 4.71a-71b, 7.31b. SS, 489.9a and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1068/??/?. YH, 154.21b says there were four missions between 1068/6/? and 1076/8/?. which must be based on SHY:FY, 4, which is the only source to record four missions. LCHSWC, 48.504 preserves the edict of appointment of the Champa king, which was drafted when Wang An-shih 王安石 was a Han-lin Academician (SS, 14.6a).

b. 1068/6/7. SS, 14.6a.

42. a. 1071/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.71b. SHY:FY, 4 records the 1071/5/22 mission as a separate one. It is more probable that this is the date of arrival in China of that mission.

b. 1072/4/6. HCP, 232.14b; SHY:FY, 7.32b. SS, 489.9a and TK, 332.2609.2 have 1072/??/?.

c. 1072/5/22. SHY:FY, 4.71b.

43. 1076/8/12. SHY:FY, 4.72a-72b, 7.33b; HCP, 277.9b; SS, 15.16b, 489.9a-9b.

44. a. 1077/12/1. HCP, 286.1a; SS, 15.19a.

b. 1078/9/14. YH, 154.21b; HCP, 292.6a.

c. 1078/9/16. SHY:FY, 4.38b, 72b-73a, 7.35a-35b; HCP, 292.7a-7b.

45. a. 1086/8/9. HCP, 385.5a; SS, 17.6b.

b. 1086/10/15. SHY:FY, 4.73a, 7.38b; HCP, 390.1a.

c. 1086/12/3. SHY:FY, 4.73a, 7.39a; HCP, 393.1a; YH, 154.21b. LWTT, 2.10b has 1086/12/?.

d. 1086/11/24-1086/12/16. LCC, 28.6a. Su Che's edicts are arranged in chronological order. The last datable edict before this edict is Tseng Chao's 曾肇 appointment as Chung-shu she-jen 中書舍人 (LCC, 28.4b), which is 1086/11/24 (HCP, 392.1a) and the edict immediately following the appointment of Abu Hasim? is Liu Pin's 劉旼 appointment as Chung-shu she-jen (LCC, 28.6a) which is 1086/12/16 (HCP, 393.6a).

46. a. 1092/???. SS, 17.18a.

b. 1092/2/4. SHY:FY, 4.73a; HCP, 470.1a.

c. 1092/3/5. SHY:FY, 4.73a; HCP, 470.3b; SS, 489.9b.

47. a. 1105/6/11. SHY:FY, 4.73a has mission on same day in 1104 and 1105, the former is in error. SS, 20.2a.

b. 1105/7/14. SHY:CK, 35.5a.

48. 1109/7/12. SHY:FY, 4.73b; SS, 20.10a.

49. a. 1115/7/8. SHY:CK, 44.10a-10b.

b. 1115/8/8. SHY:FY, 4.73b-74a.

c. 1116/3/6. SHY:FY, 4.74a; SS, 21.7b, 489.10a.

(1) 1119/12/9. SHY:FY, 4.74a; SS, 489.10a; YH, 154.21b.

TABLE 25

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: Pangrang (Pin-t'ung-lung Kuo 賓同龍國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 1   | 997/3/12-997/5/12   |          | a. 997/3/12-997/4/9. Presented tribute along with an Arab embassy.<br>b. 997/4/7. Same.<br>c. 997/4/29. Same.<br>d. 997/5/12. The Pangrang embassy was at court when T'ai-tsung died. |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 997/2/7. SS, 490.18a-18b.
- b. 997/2/27, SS, 5.24b.
- c. 997/3/20. SHY:FY, 7.13b.
- d. 997/4/3. TTHTSL, 80.10a.

TABLE 26

## CONTINENTAL SOUTHEAST ASIA: ? (P'u-tuan 蒲端)

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|-----------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 1003/9/30-1004/10/16. | (Chief) Li I-k'an<br>李色罕<br>(Vice) Chia-mi-nan<br>加彌難 | <p>a. 1003/9/30. P'u-tuan presented a red parrot.</p> <p>b. 1003/10/3. The king of P'u-tuan, Ch'i-ling 其陵 sent an embassy to bring tribute of local products as well as to present a red parrot. They were at court at the same time as an Arab mission.</p> <p>c. 1004/1/25-1004/2/22. It was decreed that on the evening of the New Year's Festival that the P'u-tuan ambassadors be escorted to view the lanterns (i.e. The Feast of Lanterns from the 15th to 17th days of the first lunar month), and feast as well as be given grants of cash.</p> <p>d. 1004/5/22. Li I-k'an brings tribute of local products.</p> <p>e. 1004/9/17-1004/10/16. Officials complain that the P'u-tuan ambassadors are purchasing a great deal of Chinese goods and gold and silver to take back to their native land. They also have such things as inscribed pennons. (Since) distant people do not know the regulations and prohibitions, we request that the authorities of K'ai-feng Fu warn the merchants that they must not privately manufacture (the pennons). The request was approved.</p> |
| 2   | 1007/7/29-1007/10/13  | I-hsü-han<br>已絮漢                                      | <p>a. 1007/7/29. The king of P'u-tuan, Ch'i-ling sent an embassy headed by I-hsü-han to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1007/8/3. Same.</p>  |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)           | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------|---|
|     |                     |                    | <p>c. 1007/9/14-1007/10/13. The P'u-tuan ambassador, I-hsü-han sent up a memorial saying: "I humbly (note) that I have seen the imperial edict which granted the Champa ambassadors two horses with bridle and saddles and two ta-shen pennons 大神旗. I hope that we may receive (these items) through comparable grace." The imperial advisors said: "P'u-tuan is a vassel (is under) of Champa. If (these items) are granted according to (the Champa) precedent, then we fear that there will be no way to mark the difference (between them). We hope that the gift can be changed to five small pennons of variegated silk cloth." The request was approved.</p>   |
| 3   | 1011/3/24-1011/8/31 | Li Yü-hsieh<br>李于變 | <p>a. 1011/3/24. The king of P'u-tuan, Hsi-li (Gri) P'a-ta-hsia-chih 悉離 琶大遜至 sent Li Yü-hsia at the head of an embassy to bring a declaration (piao) and present tribute. This was the time that the Emperor was performing the sacrifice to earth at Fen-yin and the ambassador was ordered to go to the temporary capital. He also presented a K'un-lun 崑崙奴 (black) slave. The emperor pitied his strange customs and the distance from his native land and therefore ordered his return.</p> <p>b. 1011/3/25. Same.</p> <p>c. 1011/6/18. Same.</p> <p>d. 1011/6/28. Same. The tribute included a red parrot.</p> <p>e. 1011/7/25. Li Yü-hsieh was appointed Huai-hua chiang-chün 懷化將軍.</p> <p>f. 1011/8/2-1011/8/31. Li Yü-hsieh presented his ruler's declaration which requested a grant of pennons and armor in order to illuminate the distant region. The request was approved.</p> |

SOURCE: Friedrich Hirth and W.W. Rockhill, Chau Ju-kua (New York: Paragon Book Reprint Corp., 1966), , p. 59 identify P'u-tuan with Pagan (P'u-kan 蒲干 ) and cite mission to the Sung court in 1004-1007, 1007, 1020, 1030, 1042, 1050, 1053, 1056 and 1061. Its location, "across the sea and contiguous with Champa" (SHY:FY, 4.95a) and its description as a vassel of Champa (SHY :FY, 4.95a-95b) clearly preclude identification with Pagan or Burma. Hirth and Rockhill cite no source for the above dates, but they are clearly wrong since the comprehensiveness of my search for tribute missions makes it impossible that I would have missed seven different embassies. My guess is that P'u-tuan is probably Pangrang or Panduranga situated on the south coast of Indochina.

1. a. 1003/9/2. SS, 7.2a.
  - b. 1003/9/5. SHY:FY, 7.15a; HCP, 55.10b (omits name P'u-tuan in error); SHY:FY, 4.95a; YH, 154.30b-31a; STKS, 64.14a.
  - c. 1004/1/?. SHY:FY, 4.95a.
  - d. 1004/5/1. SHY:FY, 4.95a, 7.15b; YH, 154.31a; HCP, 56.11b; SS, 7.3b; STKS, 64.14a.
  - e. 1004/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.95a.
2. a. 1007/6/13. HCP, 65.18a; STKS, 64.14a. SS, 7.14b has 1007/???. YH, 154.31a and SHY:FY, 4.95a have 1007/6/13.
  - b. 1007/6/16. SHY:FY, 7.16b.
  - c. 1007/8/?. SHY:FY, 4.95a-95b.
3. a. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 7.18b; STKS, 64.14a. SHY:FY, 4.95b has 1011/2/?.
  - b. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.1b.
  - c. 1011/5/14. HCP, 75.13b; YH, 154.31a; STKS, 64.14a.
  - d. 1011/5/24. SHY:FY, 7.18b.
  - e. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a. SHY:FY, 4.95b has 1011/6/?.
  - f. 1011/7/?. SHY:FY, 4.95b-96a; YH, 154.31a.

TABLE 27

## MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Sri Vijaya (San-fo-ch'i 三佛齊)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 1   | 960/9/29            | Li Shu-ti 李庶帝  | The king of Sri Vijaya, Hsi-li Hu-ta-hsia-li-tan 悉利胡大霞里檀 (Sri Udayāditya (varman)) sent Li Shu-ti at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 2   | 961/6/18-961/6/19   | P'u Mieh 蒲蔑<br>(Abu Mahdi?)  | a. 961/6/18. Sri Vijaya sent Abu Mahdi? at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 961/6/19. Bring tribute.  |
| 3   | 961/12/11-962/1/8   | (Chief) Ch'a-yeh-chia 茶野伽<br>(Vice) Chia-mo-cha 嘉末叱                    | The king of Sri Vijaya, Shih-li Wu-yeh 室利烏耶 (Sri Udayāditya (varman)) sent an embassy to bring tribute. <u>SS</u> , 489.12b and <u>TK</u> , 332.2610.2 refer to an embassy from another state that arrived with the Sri Vijayan mission, but the Chinese texts suggests that this was a garbled mix-up with the next mission. |
| 4   | 962/4/11-963/1/21   | (Chief) Li Li-lin 李麗林<br>(Vice) Li Ya-mo 李鷄末<br>(Staff) Cha-cha-pi 叱叱璧 | a. 962/4/11. The king of Sri Vijaya, Shih-li Wu-yeh (Sri Udayāditya (varman)) again sent a mission to bring tribute..<br>b. 962/12/11. Bring tribute.<br>c. 963/1/21. The king of Sri Vijaya, Sri Udayāditya (varman) sent Li Li-lin at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.  |
| 5   | 970/7/2-970/12/25   |  | a. 970/7/2. Sri Vijaya sent a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 970/12/25. An edict ordered that a banquet be held in the Kuang-cheng tien 廣政殿 for the court officials as well as the foreign ambassadors since Chiang-nan 江南, Liang-che 兩浙, Koryo and Sri Vijaya had all sent ambassadors to present tribute.                  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                                 | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 6   | 971/4/29-971/5/27   | Li He-mo<br>李何末                          | a. 971/4/29. Sri Vijaya sent Li He-mo at the head of a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 971/5/27. The Sri Vijayan ambassadors attended a banquet in the Ta-ming tien 大明殿.   |
| 7   | 972/5/16            |  | The king of Sri Vijaya, Sri Udayāditya(varman) sent a mission to bring tribute.  |
| 8   | 974/4/10-974/4/11   |  | a. 974/4/10. Sri Udayāditya(varman) sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 974/4/11. Same.  |
| 9   | 976/1/14-976/2/3    | P'u T'o-han 蒲陀漢<br>(Abu Dahan?)          | a. 976/1/14. Sri Vijaya sent Abu Dahan? at the head of a mission to bring tribute.<br>b. 976/2/3. Bring tribute.   |
| 10  | 980/???             | Ch'a-lung-mei<br>茶龍眉                     | The king of Sri Vijaya, Hsia-ch'ih 夏池 (Haji) sent Ch'a-lung-mei at the head of a mission to bring tribute. (This year, Ch'ao-chou 潮州 reported that the Sri Vijayan merchant, Li Fu-hui 李甫誨 had loaded ships with spices, aromatics, pharmaceuticals, rhinoceros horn and ivory and came to this seaport, but the winds were not favorable and his vessels were becalmed for sixty days in Ch'ao-chou. It was decreed that his cargo was all to be sent to Kuang-chou). |
| 11  | 983/12/27           | P'u Ya-t'o-lo<br>蒲押陀羅<br>(Abu Adil?)     | The king of Sri Vijaya, Hsia-chih 夏至 (Haji) sent Abu Adil? at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.   |
| 12  | 985/3/16-985/4/20.  | Master of Ships, Po-chu<br>船主 ) Chin-hua | a. 985/3/16. The Sri Vijayan Master of Ships Chin-hua also used local products to present as tribute.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
|     |                     |   | <p>b. 985/3/18. The king of Champa, Indravarman IV sent the Brahman, Chin-ke-ma to bring tribute. The Sri Vijayan Master of Ships, Chin-hua also used local products to present as tribute.</p> <p>c. 985/4/20. The Sri Vijayan ambassador attended a banquet in the Ta-ming tien.</p>  |
| 13  | 988/??-990/2/27     | P'u Ya-t'o-li<br>蒲押陀黎<br>(Abu Adil?)                          | <p>a. 988/???. SS, 489.13a probably errs in recording this mission in 988. SHY:FY, 7.12a-12b cites the SS and then records the 988 Japanese list of tribute.</p> <p>b. 990/1/13. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 990/1/28. Sri Vijaya sent Abu Adil? to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 990/1/30-990/2/27. Bring tribute. (1) 992/ winter. Kuang-chou reported: "Last year, Abu Adil? returned from the capital and heard that his country had been invaded by Java. He remained in Nan-hai南海 (hsien) for a whole year. This spring he embarked on a vessel to Champa, but it was becalmed by unfavorable winds and he returned again. It is requested that an edict be sent down to proclaim these circumstances to his native land. The request was approved.</p> |
| 14  | 1003/7/2-1004/???   | (Chief) Li Chia-p'ai 李加排<br>(Vice) Wu-t'o Li Nan-pei<br>無陀李南悲 | <p>a. 1003/7/2-1003/7/31. A Sri Vijayan embassy arrived with missions from P'u-tuan and the Arabs.</p> <p>b. 1003/10/1. The king of Sri Vijaya, Ssu-li Chu-la-wu-ni-fu-ma-tiao-hua 思離味囉無尼佛麻調華 (Sri Chūlāmaṇivarmadeva) sent an embassy to bring tribute. The envoys reported that in their country a Buddhist temple had been erected in order to pray for the long life of the emperor and that they wanted a name and bells for it. An edict named the temple Ch'eng-t'ien-wan-shou "ten</p>  |

| No.  | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|------|---------------------|---|--|
|      |                     |   | <p>thousand years of receiving from Heaven" and bells were cast to be given to them.</p> <p>c. 1004/???. A Sri Vijayan embassy arrived with missions from P'u-tuan and the Arabs.</p>  |
| 15   | 1008/8/22-1008/9/29 | (Chief) Li Mei-ti<br>李眉地<br>(Vice) P'u P'o-lan<br>蒲婆藍<br>(Abu Bahran?)<br>(Staff) Ma-ho-wu 麻訶勿<br>(Muhammad?) | <p>a. 1008/8/22. The king of Sri Vijaya, Ssu-li Ma-lo-p'i 思離麻囉皮 (Sri Māṭavi(jayottunggavarman) sent an embassy to bring tribute. The ambassadors were permitted to go to T'ai-shan where Chen-tsung was performing the sacrifice to Heaven (Tung-feng).</p> <p>b. 1008/9/29. An edict determined the seating of the Sri Vijayan ambassadors at the Autumn banquet in the Han-kuang tien.</p>   |
| 16   | 1017/5/10-1017/7/25 | P'u Mou-hsi 蒲謀西<br>(Abu Musa?)  | <p>a. 1017/5/10. The king of Sri Vijaya, Hsia-ch'ih Su-wu-cha-p'u-mi 霞遲蘇勿叱蒲迷 (Haji Samudrabhūmi, i.e. "King of Sumatra") sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1017/6/27-1017/7/25. Sri Vijaya used the occasion of the Hsien-t'ien 先天 festival (emperor's birthday) to present tribute.</p>   |
| 17   | 1028/9/6-1028/10/27 | (Chief) P'u Ya-t'o-lo-<br>hsieh 蒲押陀羅歇<br>(Vice) (Ya) Chia-lu<br>(亞) 加盧  | <p>a. 1028/9/6. The king of Sri Vijaya, Shih-li Tieh-hua 室離疊華 (Sri Deva) sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1028/10/27. Same.</p>   |
| 18 ? | 1077/??/?           | (Great Chieftain)<br>Ti-hua-chia-lo 地華伽囉<br>(Divakara?)   | <p>Appointment of the Sri Vijaya Ta-shou-ling 大首領 Divakara? as Pao-shun mu-hua ta-chiang-chūn 保順慕化大將軍. This is probably a corrupt text that transposes the ruler of the Chola mission of the same year as an envoy of Sri Vijaya, appoints him to an office similar to one given to a Chola envoy, etc. The only notice of this Sri Vijayan mission is in <u>SS</u> and <u>TK</u> on which the <u>SS</u> material is based. Every other Sri Vijaya 11th century embassy is cited in one or more sources such as <u>SHY</u>, <u>HCP</u>, <u>STKS</u>, <u>YH</u> as well as <u>SS</u>, <u>pen-chi</u> &amp; <u>TK</u> &amp; <u>SS</u>.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
|     |                     |  | In my opinion, there was no mission in 1077 from Sri Vijaya.  |
| 19  | 1079/8/2-1079/9/19  | (Chief) Ch'ü-t'o-pi<br>群陀畢<br>(Vice) T'o-p'ang-ya-li<br>陀旁亞里 | <p>a. 1079/8/2. Sri Vijaya sent Jambi country envoys with tribute (LWTT, 2.12a). Sri Vijaya presented tribute (YH, 154.22a. Sri Vijaya Jambi country ambassadors bring tribute of local products (SHY:FY, 7.36a; HCP, 299.2a. (HCP, 199.2a note/says: "Jambi country: note the grants of goods to Sri Vijaya on 1079/8/26 and 1079/9/19 did not include Jambi. O.W. Wolters takes this to mean that there were two different embassies from Sumatra at this time. I take it to mean that HCP's sources for the latter two events did not include the name Jambi.</p> <p>b. 1079/8/26. Envoys given titles and gifts.</p> <p>c. 1079/9/19. Additional gifts grated envoys.</p>                                 |
| 20  | 1084/10/10          |  | <p>Sri Vijaya presented tribute. (1) 1082/11/9. "The Assistant Fiscal Superintendent of Kuang-tung, who also held the post of Superintendent of Maritime trade, Sun Ch'iung 孫迥 reported that the headman of the southern barbarians had two letters in Chinese characters from the ruler of Sri Vijaya Jambi and from the daughter of the chief official in that country sent to me with 227 liang of ripe camphor and 13 pieces of cloth! He requested that the cost of the goods be estimates, that they be taken into the treasury, and that goods be purchased to send back gifts with them when they return in the winter. The 1084/10/10 mission may be the return of this party's representatives.</p> |

| No.        | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|------------|---------------------|--|--|
| 21         | 1088/?/?-1089/7/3   | (Chief) P'i-wa 皮襪<br>(Vice) Hu-hsien 胡仙<br>(Husain?)<br>(Staff) Ti-hua-chia-lo 地華加羅<br>(Divakara?) | <p>a. 1088/?/?. Sri Vijaya sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1088/12/27. Approval of a request by the Sri Vijayan ambassador that they be allowed according to precedent (probably that of the 1077 Chola mission) to scatter 15 <u>liang</u> of gardenia petals, 5 <u>liang</u> of pearls and 10 <u>liang</u> of ripe camphor at the foot of the imperial throne.</p> <p>c. 1089/1/19. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1089/2/21. The vice-envoy, Hu-ch'ien (Hu-hsien or Husain?) was appointed Kuei-te lang-chiang 歸德郎將 and the staff supervisor Divakara? was appointed Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將.</p> <p>e. 1089/7/3. Divakara? died when the embassy (on the return trip?) reached Yung-ch'iu hsien 雍邱縣.</p> |
| 22         | 1090/12/28-1091/?/? | (Chief) Sa-ta-hua-man 薩打華滿<br>(Vice) Lo Hsi Sha-wen 羅悉沙文<br>(Staff) Hsi-li Sha-wen 悉理沙文            | <p>a. 1090/12/28. Sri Vijaya sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1091/?/?. (It was ) also (decreed) to appoint the ambassador as Chiang-chün 將軍, the vice-ambassador asnd staff supervisor as lang-chiang 郎將.</p>  |
| 23 (& 24?) | 1094/12/8-1095/4/28 |  | <p>a. 1094/12/8. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1095/4/19. Same.</p> <p>c. 1095/4/28. Same. SS, 489.14b says there were two embassies between 1094 and 1097, but these dates are more consistent with one.</p>   |



SOURCE: G. Coedes, The Indianized States of Southeast Asia, trans. by Susan Brown Cowing (Honolulu: East-West Center Press, 1968), pp. 111-188 cites most of the Sung missions from Sri Vijaya and I have used his transcriptions of the names of rulers. O.W. Wolters, "A Note on the Capital of Srivijaya during the Eleventh Century," Artibus Asiae. Supplementum XXIII, Vol. I, 1966 (Essays offered to G.H. Luce), pp. 225-239 also discusses several of these embassies. Tan Yeok Seong, "The Sri Vijayan Inscription of Canton (A.D. 1079)," Journal of Southeast Asian History, V, 2(1965), pp. 17-24 contains material relevant to the mission of 1079. I have cited these studies only when I take issue with their conclusions.

1. 960/9/6. YH, 154.21b; HCP, 1.20a; SS, 1.7b; STKS, 64.13b. TK, 332.2610.2; SS, 489.12a-12b and LWTT, 2.12a have 960/9/?.

2. a. 961/5/3. HCP, 2.7a; STKS, 64.13b. YH, 154.21b and LWTT, 2.12a have 961/5/?. SS, 489.12b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 961/summer.

b. 961/5/4. SS, 1.9b.

3. 961/11/?. YH, 154.21b. TK, 332.2610.2 and SS, 489.12b have 961/winter.

4. a. 962/3/5. SHY:FY, 7.2a; YH, 154.21b-22a; STKS, 64.13b; SS, 1.11a, 4989.12b; HCP, 3.3b; TK, 332.2610.2. LWTT, 2.12a has 962/3/?.

b. 962/11/12. YH, 154.22a; SS, 1.12b; HCP, 3.13a; STKS, 64.13b.

c. 963/1/21. SHY:FY, 7.2a; LWTT, 2.12a has 962/12/?.

5. a. 970/5/27. SHY:FY, 7.3b; STKS, 64.13b.

b. 970/11/24. SHY:L, 45, 1b.

6. a. 971/4/2. SHY:FY, 7.3b; YH, 154.22a; SS, 2.11a. SS, 489.12b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 971/???. STKS, 64.13b has 970/4/ting-mao day, which is an obvious error for 971/4/ting-mao since there is no ting-mao day in the fourth month of 970.

b. 971/5/1. YLTT, 11849.12b.

7. 972/4/1. SHY:FY, 7.3b; YLTT, 12306.10b; SS, 3.1b, 489.12b; TK, 332.2610.2.

8. a. 974/3/15. SHY:FY, 7.4b. SS, 489.12b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 974/??/?.

b. 974/3/16. YLTT, 12306.24a; SS, 3.4b; STKS, 64.13b.

9. a. 975/12/10. SS, 3.8b-9a; YLTT, 12308.1b. SS, 489.12b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 975/??/?.

b. 975/12/30. STKS, 64.13b. The difference between this and the above is the difference between wu-shen 戊申 and wu-ch'en 戊辰 day. This may be a copyist error.

10. SS, 489.12b; TK, 332.2610.2; YH, 154.22a.
11. 983/11/21. SHY:FY, 7.11b; YH, 154.22a; HCP, 24.20b; STKS, 64.13b; SS, 489.13a.
12. a. 985/2/22. SHY:FY, 7.11b. SS, 489.13a and TK, 332.2610.2 have 985/???.  
 b. 985/2/24. STKS, 46.13b; TTHTSL, 32.5b.  
 c. 985/3/28. TTHTSL, 32.10a-10b.
13. a. SS, 489.13a; SHY:FY, 7.12a-12b.  
 b. 989/12/14. SS, 5.9b. YH, 154/22a has twelfth year (sic. month). TK, 332.2610.2 has 989/???.  
 c. 989/12/29. SHY:FY, 7.12b.  
 d. 990/1/?. YH, 154.22a; SHY:FY, 7.12b.  
 (1) SS, 489.13a; TK, 332.2610.2.
14. a. 1003/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.91b. SS, 489.13a; TK, 332.2610.2.  
 b. 1003/9/3. SHY:FY, 7.15a; STKS, 64.13b; HCP, 55.10b. YH, 154.22a has 1003/9/?. SS, 7.2b, 489.13a and TK, 332.2610.2 have 1003/???.  
 c. 1004/???. SS, 490.18b.
15. a. 1008/7/19. SHY:FY, 7.17a; YH, 154.22a; HCP, 69.10a; STKS, 64.13b; SS, 489.13a-13b; TK, 332.2610.2. SS, 7.19b has 1008/???.  
 b. 1008/8/27. SHY:L, 45.6b.
16. a. 1017/4/2. SHY:FY, 7.21a; HCP, 89.15b. YH, 154.22a has 1017/4/?. SS, 8.16a, 489.13b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 1017/???. SHY:FY, 7.21a-21b note cites STKS for a mission in 1018/1/? with a list of tribute that is identical with a 1156/12/25 list. This is the only notice of a mission in 1018, it is not recorded in extant editions of STKS whereas the 1156 mission is documented in several sources. STKS, 64.13b has a mission in 1019/4/keng-wu 庚午 day. There is no keng-wu day in the fourth month of 1019, but this date is identical with 1017/4/2 (keng-wu). Therefore, it is probable that there were no recorded missions in 1018 or 1019.  
 b. 1017/4/?. YH, 154.22a.
17. a. 1028/8/15. HCP, 106.16b-17a. SHY:FY, 7.23a gives this date in a note citing STKS, 64.13b. Extant editions of STKS do not give the day, but record ch'u wu 初五?. YH, 154.22a has 1028/8/?. SS, 9.10a, 489.13b and TK, 332.2610.2 have 1028/???.  
 b. 1028/10/7. SHY:FY, 7.23a.

18?. SS, 489.13b-14a; TK, 332.2610.2. Wolters (1966), 230-231 discusses the problem, but seems to accept the idea that there was a mission from Sri Vijaya in 1077.

19. a. 1079/7/3. LWTT, 2.12a; SHY:FY, 7.36a; HCP, 299.2a; YH, 154.22a; Wolters (1966), p.232.

b. 1079/7/27. HCP, 299.11b. SS, 489.14a has 1079/??/??.

c. 1079/8/22. HCP, 299.21a.

20. 1084/9/8. SHY:FY, 7.38a; HCP, 348.14a; SS, 16.12a.

(1) 1082/10/17. HCP, 330.1b; TK, 332.2610.3-.3. SS, 489.14a has 1080/??/?? in error. See Wolters (1966), p233.

21. a. TK, 332.2610.3 and SS, 489.14a-14b. SS seems to record this mission in Ylan-feng 5 (1082). But the death of the envoy (Devakara) is recorded here and then in HCP, 427.18b it is recorded in 1089. The new nien-hao is left out (i.e. Ylan-yu five). But it is unlikely that the events recorded took place in 1090, so wu 五 has been substituted for san 三, a common scribal error. This makes the next entry, 1091 (q.v.). This also makes the SS, 489.14a statement that there were two Sri Vijayan missions in Ylan-feng (i.e. 1079 and 1084--1082 not an official mission) correct. It is also consistent with SS, 17.11a and TK which both report a mission in 1088, but neither note missions in 1082 or 1083.

b. 1088/12/12. SHY:FY, 7.39b-40a; STKS, 64.13b-14a. Event noted in SS, 489.14a-14b and TK, 332.2610.3.

c. 1088/12\*/5. SHY:FY, 7.40a; YH, 154.22a; HCP, 419.4a. Hirth and Rockhill, p. 66, en. 18 cite the Sri Vijaya section of LWTT which they translate as "In the second year of ylan-feng of Chün-tung (107(?) in the 7th moon a mission from the kingdom of Chan-pei (詹卑 Djanbi) came to court with tribute; and again this country sent tribute in the year 1088." This entry follows a list of Sri Vijayan missions and there is no implied "this country" in the text. This is merely another Sri Vijayan mission and has nothing to do with Jambi. Coedes (1968), p. 179 cites Hirth and Rockhill and says that there were missions from Jambi in 1079, 1082 and 1088. Actually, there was only one official embassy that had anything to do with Jambi--the one that was in China in 1079.

d. 1089/1/9. HCP, 421.1a; STKS, 64.14a.

e. 1089/5/23. HCP, 427.18b.

22. a. 1090/12/5. SHY:FY, 7.41a; YH, 154.22a; HCP, 452.9a; STKS, 64.4a. SS, 17.14b records mission in 1090/??/??.

b. 1091/??/?. SS, 489.14a seems to have 1083. See note 21. a. It is also unlikely under normal circumstances that a mission would be recorded in SS, "Pen-chi" and TK and not in the Monograph section. SS, 17.16b; TK, 332.2610.3. I think that Wolters (1966) pp. 236-237 puzzlement about the possibility that this refers to a mission in 1083. resolved by dating this SS entry as 1091.

23 (& 24?) a. 1094/10/28. SHY:FY, 7.41b; SS, 18.3a-3b.

b. 1095/3/13. SHY:FY, 7.41b. SS, 18.5a has 1095/?/?.

c. 1095/3/22. STKS, 64.14a.

TABLE 28

## MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Java (She-p'o 閩婆)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 971/???             |   | Java sent an embassy to bring tribute to the ruler of Chiang-nan, who did not dare receive (the gifts?) and sent them on to the Sung emperor as was done in the case of the Arab and Champa missions of this year (q.v.).   |
| 2   | 992/9/14-993/1/25   | P'o-lo-ch'in<br>婆羅欽<br><br>(Chief) T'o-chan 陀港<br>(Vice) P'u A-li 蒲亞里<br>(Abu Ali?)<br>(Staff) Chi-t'o-na<br>Ebia-ch'en 李陀那假澄 | <p>a. 992/9/14. Ming-chou 明州 reported that Java has despatched an embassy headed by P'o-lo-ch'in on a large sea vessel in order to bring local products to present as tribute. (1) Before this, the ship captain (chang-po 掌船) Chang Su-i 張肅麟 memorialized a petition from the Javanese envoy, Chang Shih-chih 張飾之 (announcing intention to present tribute?).</p> <p>b. 992/9/17. Same.</p> <p>c. 992/9/18. Bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 992/12/27-993/1/25. The Javanese embassy sent by king, Mu-lo-ch'a 穆羅茶 arrived at court and presented tribute.</p> |
| 3?  | 1068-1077           |   | Java sent tribute and presented a large bezoar? (mo-so shih 摩娑石). SHY:FY, 7.34a cites SS, but these is no entry for this mission in either the "Pen-chi" or Monograph on Foreign Countries.   |
| 4   | 1109/6/30-1109/7/29 |   | Java sent an embassy to bring tribute. It was decreed to use the same protocol (li) as that employed in receiving Vietnamese missions.  |

SOURCE:

1. YLTT, 12306.8a.
2. a. 992/8/16. YH, 154.29a-29b. TK, 332.2606.2-.3; SS, 489.16a-17a and SHY:FY, 4.97a have 992/8/?.
  - (1) YH, 154.29b.
  - b. 992/8/18. SHY:FY, 7.13a.
  - c. 992/8/19. SS, 5.14a.
  - d. 992/12/?. YH, 154.29b; SHY:FY, 4.97a-97b, 7.13a; TK, 332.2606.2-2606.3; SS, 489.16a. SHY:FY, 4.97a transcribes the vice-envoy's name as P'u Chan-li 蒲蘭里 .
- 3?. SHY:FY, 7.34a.
4. 1109/6/?. SS, 489.17a; TK, 332.2606.3. SS, 20.10a has 1109/?/?.

TABLE 29

MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA; Borneo (Po-ni kuo 勃泥國 ; Fo-ni Kuo 佛泥 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 1   | 977/11/3-977/12/21  | (Chief) Shih-nu 施弩<br>(Vice) P'u A-li 蒲里<br>(Abu Ali?)<br>(Staff) Ke-hsin 哥心 | <p>a. 977/11/3. The king of Borneo, Hsiang-ta 向打 sent an embassy to bring tribute. He also sent a letter which was translated into Chinese that said": ". . . Recently there was a merchant P'u Lu-hsieh 蒲盧歇 whose ship anchored at the mouth of (my) river. I despatched men to bring him to my capital and he said that he had come from China en route to Java, but he met with cruel winds that damaged his ship and he could not go on. When the people of my country heard that (he) had come from China, they were very pleased and built a ship. I ordered P'u Lu-hsieh to lead a mission to the Chinese court. . . Each year that (I want) to send a tribute mission and each year that I prepare tribute (gifts), I am anxious lest my ships be blown by the wind to the borders of Champa. I hope that your majesty will send an edict to Chimpa, ordering that country not to detain the ships of Hsiang-ta when they arrive. . . .: The emperor ordered that the Borneo ambassadors be housed in the Bureau of Foreign Interchange.</p> <p>b. 977/11/4. The king of Borneo, Hsiang-ta sent an embassy headed by Shih-nu <u>et al.</u> to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 977/12/21. The Borneo embassy attended a banquet in the Ta-ming tien.</p> |
| 2   | 1081/10/3-1083/1/3  |  | <p>a. 1081/10/3. Borneo sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1082/3/26. The king of Borneo ; Hsi-li. Ma-je 錫理麻喏 (Sri Mahārāja ) sent another (<u>i.e.</u> after 977) embassy to bring tribute His ambassadors requested to load their ships</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|----------|--|
|     |                     |          | <p>and return home <u>via</u> Ch'uan-chou 泉州 .Request approved.</p> <p>c. 1083/1/3. The Borneo embassy returned to their homeland (date of departure from court? or from Ch'uan-chou?)</p> |

SOURCE:

1. a. 977/9/19. SS, 4.4a-4b; HCP, 18.18a. YH, 154.29a errs in substituting san 三 for er 二 and thereby dating mission in 978/9/ting-wei 丁未 day. TK, 332.2610.3-2611.1 and SS, 489.18a have 977/???
- b. 977/9/20. SHY:FY, 7.8a.
- c. 977/11/9. YLTT, 11849.13a.
2. a. 1081/8/28. SHY:FY, 7.37a; HCP, 315.17b-18a.
- b. 1082/2/24. SHY:FY, 7.37a; YH, 154.29a; SS, 16.6b; HCP, 323.15a; TK, 332.2611.1 and SS, 489.19a have 1082/2/?.
- c. 1082/12/2. HCP, 315.17b-18a note.



TABLE 30

## MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Phillipines? (Mo-i Kuo 摩逸國 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 17  | 982/???             |          | A Phillipine? vessel loaded with precious cargo arrived at the coast of Kuang-chou. (This notice is in the Java section of <u>SS</u> ).Not a tribute mission. |

SOURCE: SS, 489.17a; TK, 332.2606.3.

TABLE 31

MARITIME SOUTHEAST ASIA: Tāmbralinga (Tan-mei-liu丹眉流 ; Tan-liu-mei丹流眉 ).

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 1001/7/25           | (Chief) Ta-ku-ma打古馬<br>(Vice) Ta-la打臘<br>(Staff) Cha-p'i-ni<br>答利皮泥 | The ruler of Tan-mei-liu (Tan-liu-mei) or Tāmbralinga, To-hsü (yü)-chi多但(預)機 sent an embassy to bring tribute. |

SOURCE: O.W. Wolters, "Tāmbralinga," BSOAS, vol. 21 (1958), pp. 587-607 discusses this mission. He also cites SHY:FY, 7.31b for a mission in 1070/8/?. SHY:FY is citing YH in a note, but there is no such entry in YH, and this seems to be an error for the Shan-hou liang-Tin Man山後兩林 mission which is cited for this date in a note at the end of the YH section beginning with Tan-mei-liu (YH, 154.31b). In other words, there was no embassy sent by Tāmbralinga in 1070.

1. 1001/7/3. SHY:FY, 7.14b; HCP, 49.3b; YH, 154.30b. SS, 6.14a, 489.23a-23b; STKS, 64.22a; and TK, 332.2612.1 all have 1001/?/?.

TABLE 32

## SOUTH ASIA: Chola (Chu-lien Kuo 注 犛國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1   | 1015/5/21-1016/5/10 | <p>(Chief) Sa(P'o)-li-san-wen 娑(婆)里三文</p> <p>(Vice) P'u Chia-hsin 蒲加心</p> <p>(Abu Kasim?)</p> <p>(Staff) Weng-wu 翁勿</p> <p>(Embassy Guard)</p> <p>Ya-ch'in-chia 亞勒加</p> | <p>a. 1015/5/21-1015/6/18. Ordered the Imperial Aide (Kung-feng kuan 供奉官, a eunuch office), Usher at Imperial Audiences (Ke-men chih hou 閣門祗候), Shih Yu-chih 史祐之 to act as Lesser Lord of Diplomatic Reception (Hung-lu shao-ch'ing 鴻臚少卿) and escort the Chola embassy (to the capital).</p> <p>b. 1015/10/16. The ruler of Chola, Lo-ch'a-lo-cha 羅茶羅乍 (Rājarāja I) sent an embassy headed by Sa-li san-men, etc. to present a declaration and bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 1015/11/5. Titles granted to the envoys. The declaration stated that a sea merchant came to Chola and announced that the Chinese emperor performed the sacrifice to heaven at T'ai-shan and the sacrifice to earth at Fen-yin. The king of Chola said that for ten years there have been no stormy seas. An ancient tradition says that these conditions will exist if there is a sage on the Chinese throne and therefore he sends an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>d. 1016/5/10. An edict ordered the Bureau of Protocol (Li-i yüan 禮儀院) to compile a 'Chart on the Tribute Missions of the Four Barbarians (Ssu-i Shu-chih T'u 四夷述職圖). At this time, Chola had sent an embassy to bring tribute. The Supervisor of the Court of Diplomatic Reception, Chang Fu 張復 compiled a chart of their customs and clothing and presented it to the emperor saying that ever since the Dynastic Founders, there has never been a year when the barbarians have not brought tribute.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 2   | 1020/2/29            | P'a-lan-te-ma-lieh-ti<br>琶欄得麻烈吒   | Chola sent P'a-lan-te-ma-lieh-ti to head an embassy to bring tribute, but Kuang-chou reported that he became sick and died after the mission arrived in Kuang-chou, and forwarded the ruler's declaration. It was decreed to give a banquet for the other members of the mission and grant return presents.   |
| 3   | 1033/11/15-1034/3/22 | P'u Ya-t'o-li 蒲押陀離<br>(Abu Adil?)   | a. 1033/11/15. The king of Chola, Shih-li Lo-ch'a-yin-t'o-lo Chu-lo 尸離囉茶印陀囉注囉 (Sri Rajendrachola I) sent Abu Adil? to bring a declaration on paper splashed with gold and tribute. Abu Adil? requested to use barbarian etiquette (i-li 夷禮) to demonstrate and admiring heart and scattered pearls from a silver container below the throne and retired.<br>b. 1033/11/16. Same.<br>c. 1034/2/22-3/22. Titles granted to the Chola ambassadors. |
| 4   | 1077/6/26-1077/6/29  | (Chief) Ch'i-lo-lo<br>奇囉囉<br>(Vice) Nan-pei-p'a-ta<br>南卑琶打<br>(Staff) Ma-t'u-hua-lo<br>麻圖華羅 | a. 1077/6/26. The ruler of Chola, Ti-hua-chia lo 地華加羅 (Divakara? = Kulottunga?) sent an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1077/6/29. On this day, the Chola ambassadors had an audience and scattered pearls and ripe camphor below the throne.   |

SOURCE:

1. a. 1015/5/? .SHY:CK, 25.1a-1b.

b. 1015/9/2.SHY:FY, 7.20a; HCP, 85.12a-12b; STKS, 64.14b-15a. SS, 8.11b, 489.20b-22a and TK, 332.2611.2 have 1015/9/?. LWTT, 2.14a has 1015/???. According to A. Nīakanta Sastri, History of Srivijaya (Madras, 1949), p. 79, n. 3, Rājarāja I was succeeded by his son Rajendrachola I in 1014. This is not inconsistent since this embassy was probably despatched well before the end of 1014.

c. 1015/9/22. SS, 8.11b.

- d. 1016/4/2. SHY:FY, 7.20b.
2. 1020/2/3. SHY:FY, 7.22a; HCP, 95.2b; STKS, 64.15a; SS, 489.22a; TK, 332.2611.3.
3. a. 1033/10/21. SHY:FY, 7.24b-25a. SS, 10.5a, 489.22a-22b and TK, 332.2611.3 have 1033/???.  
b. 1033/10/22. STKS, 64.15a; HCP, 113.8a-8b.  
c. 1034/2/?. SS, 489.22b; TK, 332.2611.3.
4. a. 1077/6/4. STKS, 64.15a; SS, 15.18a; HCP, 283.1b. TK, 352.2611.3; SS, 489.22b-33a and LWTT, 2.14a have 1077/???. See Wolters (191966), p. 229.  
b. 1077/6/7. SHY:FY, 7.34a.

TABLE 33

SOUTH ASIA: India (T'ien-chu 天竺 ; Yin-tu 印度 ; Yin-t'u 印土 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)                               | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 1   | 972/5/16-972/4/13   | (Monk) Su-ke-t'o<br>蘇葛陀                | The West India (Hsi-t'ien 西天 ) Monk Su-ke-t'o brings presents. (1) 968-975. From the K'ai-pao period on, there was an increasing number of Indian monks who grasp Buddhist books and come to China to bring presents.   |
| 2   | 973/??              | (Monk) Mi-lo 彌羅                        | Four West India monks including Mi-lo were granted purple robes.  |
| 3   | 975/8/22-976/2/13   | (Monk) Jang-chieh-shuo-lo<br>朶 權 結 說 囉 | a. 975/8/22. A prince of the Eastern Capital (region) of India (Tung-tu Yin-tu 東都印度 ; YLTT has Hsi-t'ien Tung-Yin-t'u 西天東印土 ), Jang-chieh-shuo-lo brings tribute to court. According to the laws of India, when the king of a state dies the heir apparent succeeds and the remainder of the princes become monks, leave their home and never return to their native land. (1) 978/7/30. A Central Indian (Chung Yin-t'u 中印土 ) prince, the monk Man-chu Hsi-li 滿珠錫哩 returned to his native country via merchant ship. He arrived in China during the K'ai-pao 開寶 (968-975) period. The discussion of the practice whereby the brothers of a new king are forced to become monks is identical with that described in connection with Jang-chieh-shuo-lo. Is it possible that this is a different transcription of the name of the same man?<br><br>b. 975/10/18-976/2/13. Jang-chieh-shuo-lo arrived accompanied by a Chinese Buddhist priest. |
| 4   | 975/10/18-976/2/13  | (Monk) Po-na-mo-li<br>鉢 納 摩 利          | A monk from the Western Capital (region) of Central India (Hsi-ch'eng Chung Yin-t'u 西城 中印土 ), Po-na-mo-li brings tribute of Buddhist relics.  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|--|---|
| 5   | 980/6/16-980/7/14    | (Monk) Lo-hu-lo<br>囉護囉                           | A monk from Central India (Chung T'ien-chu kuo 中天竺國), Lo-hu-lo brings tribute of 17,000 catties of spices, aromatics and pharmaceuticals and a scroll of a Buddhist scripture.  |
| 6   | 991/6/15-991/7/13    | (Monk) Pu-t'o-lo-ch'ih-to<br>補陀羅吃多               | A Monk from the Na-lan-t'o temple 那蘭陀寺 of South India (Nan T'ien-chu 南天竺), Pu-t'o-lo-ch'ih-to brought presents of relics and books of the Buddha. He was granted purple robes and lodged at the T'ai-p'ing Hsing-kuo Buddhist temple (太平興國寺). |
| 7   | 1003/12/26-1004/1/34 |  | West India (Hsi T'ien-chu) brings presents of local products.   |
| 8   | 1010/10/10-1010/11/8 | (Monk) Chio-ch'eng-fa-chieh<br>覺稱法戒              | The Central India monk, Chio-ch'eng-fa-chieh brings presents of relics and religious texts.   |
| 9   | 1011/7/4             | (Monk) Chih-chün<br>智軍                           | The West India monk, Chih-chün, brings Buddhist texts and relics as tribute.  |
| 10  | 1013/3/5             | (Monk) Pei-hsien 悲賢<br>(Monk) Chi-hsien 寂賢       | The monk from the West India Country of the Golden City (Hsi-t'ien Chin-ch'eng kuo 西天金城國) and a monk from P'an-ni kuo 般尼國 bring tribute of Buddhist texts and fine horses.  |
| 11  | 1025/9/25-1025/10/23 | (Monk) Ai-hsien 愛賢<br>(Monk) Chih-hsin-hu<br>智信護 | The West India (Hsi Yin-tu) monks Ai-hsien and Chih-hsin-hu bring tribute of Buddhist scriptures.   |
| 12  | 1027/3/11-1027/4/9   | (Monk) Fa-chi-hsiang<br>法吉祥                      | Five Indian monks including Fa-chi-hsiang bring Buddhist texts as presents. They were granted purple robes.   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 13  | 1036/2/11           | (Monk) Shan-ch'eng<br>善稱   | Nine Indian monks including Shan-ch'eng bring presents of Buddhist scriptures, a Buddha bone relic, and a Bodhisatva image. They were granted cloth in return.  |
| 14  | 1072/3/23-1073/6/1. |  | a. 1072/3/23-1072/4/20. The Tibetan chieftan, Mu-cheng 木征 had two Indian monks brought to China. It was decreed to escort them to the Fu-fa yllan 佛法院.<br>b. 1073/6/1. It was decreed to escort the two monks to Wu-t'ai shan 五臺山 in accord with their request.   |
| 15  | 1082/1/26           | (Monk) Chia(Ka)-lo-ch'ih-to 迦羅吃多                                       | A monk of the West India state of Great India (Hsi-t'ien Ta T'ien-chu kuo 西天大天竺國) Chia-lo-ch'ih-to requested to display the paintings of the famous mountains and the hundred flowers of the various places he had traveled as well as imperial horses (YU-ma 御馬). It was ordered that he bring them to the Bureau of the East Gate of the Inner Palace for the Receipt of Secret Despatches (Nei-tung-men-sau 內東門司). |
| 16  | 1099/10/22          | (Monk) Ho-er-ning-ken-er-ken-fa-ming-kang-ko-la-le<br>和爾寧根爾根法名剛囉<br>裡勒 | The monk from the state of Shih-mi-la 什彌勒 of the West of North India (Hsi-t'ien Pei Yin-tu 西天北印度) was received in audience.   |

SOURCE:

1. 972/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.88b.  
(1) SHY:FY, 4.88b; TK, 338.2655.2.
2. SHY:FY, 4.88b.
3. a. 975/7/13. YLTT, 12307.10b; SS, 3.8a.  
(1) HCP, 19.10b-11a.  
b. 975/winter. SHY:FY, 4.88b-89a; SS, 490.2a; TK, 338.2655.2.



4. 975/winter. SHY:FY, 4.89a.
5. 980/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.85a.
6. 991/5/?. SHY:FY, 4.90a.
7. 1003/12/?. YH, 154.31a.
8. 1010/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.90a.
9. 1011/6/1. SHY:FY, 7.18b.
10. 1013/1/21. SHY:FY, 7.19a.
11. 1025/9/?. SHY:FY, 4.90a; TK, 338.2655.3. SS, 490.4a has the same entry for 1024/9/? (in error?).
12. 1027/2/?. SHY:FY, 4.90a; SS, 490.4a; TK, 338.2655.3.
13. 1036/1/12. SS, 490.4a; HCP, 118.2a. SHY:FY, 4.90a and TK, 338.2655.3 have the same embassy dated 1035/1/? (in error?).
14. a. 1072/3/?. SHY:FY, 4.90a.  
b. 1073/4/23. SHY:FY, 4.90a.
15. 1081/12/25. SHY:FY, 7.37a; HCP, 321.12b.
16. 1099/9\*/6. HCP, 516.6b.

TABLE 34

## SOUTHWEST ASIA: The Arabs (Ta-shih 大食)\*

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)         | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|------------------|--|
| 1   | 966/??-969/1/7      |                  | <p>a. 966/?. The Chinese monk, Hsing-ch'in 行勤 was traveling to the western regions and the emperor gave him a letter to the king of the Arabs so as to summon and cherish him.</p> <p>b. 968/3/13. The Arabs sent a mission to bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 969/1/7. Bring tribute. Note is made of letter entrusted to Hsing-ch'in, which suggests that this embassy is a response.</p> |
| 2   | 971/6/26-971/8/7    | Li He-mo<br>李訶末  | <p>a. 971/6/26-971/7/24. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 971/7/31. Same.</p> <p>c. 971/8/7. The Arab ambassador, Li He-mo was appointed Huai-hua chiang-chün 懷化將軍. This man is also listed as the Sri Vijayan envoy in 971/4/29 (971/4/2) (q.v.).</p>   |
| 3   | 973/4/26-973/5/4    |                  | <p>a. 973/4/26. Bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 973/5/4. Same.</p>  |
| 4   | 975/1/13-975/5/13   | Pu Lo-hai<br>不囉海 | <p>a. 975/1/13. The King of the Arab country, He-li Fo 訶黎佛 (Al-Muti? who was Caliph of Bagdad at this time) again sent an embassy led by Pu Lo-hai to bring tribute of local products.</p> <p>b. 975/1/14. Bring tribute.</p> <p>c. 975/1/15-975/2/13. Same.</p> <p>d. 975/5/13. Same. This could be a separate mission.</p>   |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--|---|
| 5   | 976/5/4-976/6/29    | P'u Hsi-mi 蒲希密<br>(Abu Hamid?)   | a. 976/5/4. The king of the country of the Arabs, K'o-li Fu 珂黎拂 (Al-Muti?) sent Abu Hamid? to bring tribute of local products.<br>b. 976/5/31. Bring tribute.<br>c. 976/6/1-976/6/29.   |
| 6   | 977/3/23-977/4/21   | (Chief) P'u Ssu-na 蒲思那<br>(Abu Sina?)<br>(Vice) Mo-he-mo 摩訶末<br>(Muhammad?)<br>(Staff) P'u Lo 蒲羅                       | a. 977/3/23-977/4/20. The country of the Arabs sent an embassy headed by Abu Sina? to bring tribute. Their retainers were black and they called them K'un-lun slaves 崑崙奴.<br>b. 977/4/21. Bring tribute.  |
| 7   | 979/???             |  | The Arabs brought tribute again.  |
| 8   | 984/???-985/???     | Hua-ch'a 花茶  | a. 984/???. A man from the country of the Arabs, Hua-ch'a, brings presents.<br>b. 985/???. Same.  |
| 9   | 988/1/22-988/2/19   |  | The Arabs were granted clothing and a gold-leaf belt.   |
| 10  | 993/???-994/5/15    | (Master of Ships)<br>P'u Hsi-mi 蒲希密<br>(Abu Hamid?)<br>(Vice-Chief, fu chiu-chang 副酋長)<br>Li Ya-wu 李亞勿<br>(Ali Ahmad?) | a. 993/???. The Arabs also sent their vice chief (resident in Canton?), Ali Ahmad? to bring tribute. Their Master of Ships (po-chu 舶主), Abu Hamid? arrived at Hainan and was too old and sick to proceed to court. He thereupon assigned his local products to Ahmad? to bring as presents and also to present a declaration (piao).<br>b. 994/4/23. Abu Hamid?, the Master of Ships from the country of the Arabs brought local products to present as tribute.<br>c. 994/5/15. Bring tribute. |

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| 11  | 995/3/4               | (Master of Ships)<br>P'u Ya-t'o-li 蒲押陀黎<br>(Abu Adil?)  | Abu Adil? brings the declaration ( <u>piao</u> ) of P'u Hsi-mi (Abu Hamid) and presents tribute. (It is probable that this declaration announces that Abu Adil? has succeeded him as Master of Ships).   |
| 12  | 997/4/7-997/5/12      |   | a. 997/4/7. The Arabs and Pin-t'ung-lung kuo 賓同龍國 (Pangrang) bring tribute.<br>b. 997/4/29. Same.<br>c. 997/5/12. Both countries were at court when T'ai-tsung died.   |
| 13  | 998/8/25-999/8/13     | (P'u Ya-?)t'o-li<br>(蒲押) 陀離<br>(Abu Adil?)<br><br>P'u Ya-t'i-li 蒲押提黎<br>(Abu Adil?)<br><br>(Staff) Wen-jung<br>文成 | a. 998/8/25-998/9/23. The Master of Ships, Abu Adil? was sent by the king of the country of the Arabs, Hsien-ch'a-san-ma-chieh-t'o 先差三麻傑託 to buy a bell in Kuang-chou and an edict ordered that it be allowed.<br>b. 999/4/19-999/5/17. The Arabs sent Abu Adil? to bring tribute and to congratulate the emperor on his accession.<br>c. 999/8/11. The foreign merchant from the country of the Arabs, Abu Adil? sent his staff supervisor, Wen-jung to bring tribute.<br>d. 999/8/13. Bring tribute. |
| 14  | 1000/3/10- 1001/??/?? | Mu Chi-pi<br>穆吉鼻  | a. 1000/3/10. The Arabs sent Mu Chi-pi at the head of an embassy to bring tribute.<br>b. 1000/4/7-1000/5/6. The Arabs sent Mu Chi-pi to lead an embassy to bring tribute. On his return, it was decreed to grant the Master of Ships, T'o-p'o-li 陀婆窩離 (Dawal?) 2,700 liang of silver as well as other gifts. SS, 490.18b says that Dawal? sent the mission. This Dawal? as well as well as the one in the 1006/??/?-   |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)                         | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|
|     |                      |                                  | <p>1009/3/4 and the 1011/3/24-1011/7/25 missions and the Li Ma-wu in the 1006/??/-1009/3/4 mission are clearly all the Abu Mahmud Dawal? of the 1019/6/6-1019/6/7 mission who had succeeded Abu Adil? as Master of Ships.</p> <p>c. 1001/??/. The Arabs bring tribute. Possibly another mission.</p>   |
| 15  | 1003/7/2-1004/3/18   | P'o-lo Ch'in-san-mo-ni<br>婆羅欽三摩泥 | <p>a. 1003/7/2-1003/7/31. The king of the Arabs, A-mi 阿彌 sent an embassy headed by P'o-lo Ch'in-san-mo-ni to bring tribute of local products.</p> <p>b. 1003/10/3. Bring tribute of local products.</p> <p>c. 1004/3/18. At this time embassies from the Arabs, Sri Vijaya and P'u-tuan arrived in the capital together. This was the occasion of the Ch'eng-t'ien festival 承天 and a great banquet was prepared (This dated 1004). A banquet was held in the Han-kuang tien for the Arab and Champa ambassadors (1004/3/18). These may be two separate banquets.</p> |
| 16  | 1004/7/20-1004/11/14 | P'u Chia-hsin<br>蒲加心             | The Arab merchant, Abu Kashin? arrived (see 1019/6/6-1019/6/7 mission).  |
| 17  | 1006/??/-1009/3/4    |                                  | <p>a. 1006/??/. The Arabs bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1007/5/26. The Arabs sent an embassy which arrived with a Champa mission.</p> <p>c. 1007/6/18-1007/7/16. Lin Chang 林丈 was ordered to act as Lord of Diplomatic Reception (Hung-lu ch'ing 鴻臚卿) in order to escort the Champa and Arab ambassadors to the capital.</p> <p>d. 1008/8/4. The Arabs brought local products to present as tribute at T'ai-shan. This was the time that Chen-tsung was performing</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
|     |                     | (Master of Ships)<br>(P'u Ma-wu) T'o-p'o-li<br>(蒲麻勿) 陀婆離<br>(Abu Mahmud) Dawal? | <p>The Sacrifice to Heaven and they were ordered to take a place in the entourage at Yen-chou 兗州 and granted gifts.</p> <p>e. 1008/8/5. Kuang-chou reported that the Arab Master of Ships, (Abu Mahmud) Dawal? sent up a petition requesting to bring local products to T'ai-shan because of the Imperial Sacrifice to Heaven. His request was approved.</p> <p>f. 1008/11/19. Li Ma-wu 李麻勿 presented a jade tablet that was one foot two inches long. Ma-wu said that his fifth generation ancestor had obtained it in West India (Hsi-t'ien) and that it was transmitted with a tradition that said: "Carefully protect this and when a sage ruler of China performs the Great Sacrifice to Heaven at T'ai-shan, then quickly present it as tribute." SS, 490.18b-19a has: The Master of Ships, Li Ya-wu 李亞勿 sent Li Ma-wu to present a jade tablet. These seem to be clearly a corruption of texts and Li Ma-wu, Li Ya-wu are really P'u Ma-wu T'o-p'o-li or Abu Mahmud Dawal?.</p> <p>g. 1008/11/1-1008/11/30. The Arab Master of Ships, (Abu Mahmud) Dawal? petitioned to present tribute at T'ai-shan. This is the same text that HCP dates 1008/8/5.</p> <p>h. 1008/12/28. On the return from the Sacrifice to Heaven at T'ai-shan, it was decreed that the Arab and Champa ambassadors, along with the ruler of the Ch'iung-pu-ch'uan Man tribe who had come to present tribute would attend a banquet in the Han-kuang tien.</p> <p>i. 1009/3/4. The king of the country of the Arabs was granted the pennons, saddles, bridles and other gifts that he had requested.</p> |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|----------------------|--|--|
| 18  | 1011/3/24-1011/7/25  | (P'u Ma-wu)T'o-p'o-li<br>(Abu Mahmud Dawal?)<br>(蒲麻勿)陀婆離   | <p>a. 1011/3/24. The ambassador from the country of the Arabs, (Abu Mahmud) Dawal? traveled with the missions from several other countries to the temporary capital where Chen-tsung was performing the Great Sacrifice to the Earth at Fen-yin. SS, 490.19a says: In 1011 at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin, the Arabs again sent Kuei-te chiang-chün 歸德將軍 T'o-lo-li 陀羅離 to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1011/7/25. 1011/7/25. The Arab envoys were granted office.</p>  |
| 19  | 1016/12/2-1016/12/31 | Merchant (Fan-k'e 蕃客 )<br>Chieh-sha-p'u-li<br>截沙蒲黎   | An Arab merchant, Chieh-sha-p'u-li presented 1,000 each of gold and silver coins as tribute.   |
| 20? | 1017/7/14            | Merchant (Fan-k'e)<br>Ma-ssu-li<br>麻思利   | The Finance Commission reported that merchants from the country of the Arabs, Ma-ssu-li and others, have returned to purchase various kinds of goods and request to be excused from paying the commercial tax along the road (to K'ai-feng). We have considered that Ma-ssu-li and the others bring pearls that they have purchased. They are going to the capital to offer them for sale having by-passed the customs at the Ming-chou Office of Maritime Trade (because) they presently still use the designation of going to the capital to present tribute. They should not be allowed to avoid the commercial tax. It was decreed that they be especially granted an exemption from half the tax. |
| 21  | 1019/6/5-1019/6/7    | (Chief) P'u Ma-wu<br>T'o-p'o-li 蒲麻勿陀婆離<br>(Abu Mahmud Dawal?)<br>(Vice) P'u Chia-hsin<br>蒲加心<br>(Abu Kashin) | <p>a. 1019/6/6. The country of the Arabs sent the ambassador Abu Mahmud Dawal?, vice-envoy Abu Kashin? and others to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1019/6/7. Same.</p>  |

| No. | Duration of Mission  | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|----------------------|---|---|
| 22  | 1055/11/17-1056/6/15 | Headman (shou-ling<br>首領)<br>P'u Sha-i 蒲沙乙<br>(Abu Said?) | a. 1055/11/17. Bring tribute.<br>b. 1056/5/17-1056/6/15. Bring tribute.   |
| 23  | 1060/3/3             | Headman (Shou-ling)<br>P'u Sha-i (Abu Said?)              | The Headman from the country of the Arabs brought tribute of local products. He was conferred the rank of Wu-ning ssu 武寧司. His son, Hsia-fo 霞佛 requested to use box (yin-ko 銀合) to offer up incense for the Ch'ien-ho festival 乾和節. It was decreed to permit it and the silver box was returned.  |
| 24  | 1071/1/27.           |   | The country of the Arabs sent an embassy to present a declaration (piao) and bring tribute. (The declaration probably announced the succession of P'u T'o-p'o-li Tz'u 蒲陀婆離慈 as Headman (Tu-shou-ling 都首領) (see next mission).   |
| 25  | 1073/8/8-1073/9/6    | P'u Ma-wu 蒲麻勿<br>(Abu Mahmud?)                            | a. 1073/8/8. The Headman (Tu-shou-ling) from the country of the Arabs, Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將, P'u T'o-p'o-li Tz'u (Abu Dawal ??) sent his son Abu Mahmud? to bring tribute.<br>b. 1073/8/10. Same.<br>c. 1073/9/6. The Headman Abu Dawal Tz'u sent up a declaration that his eldest son Mahmud would present tribute and requested that he be granted a chiang-chün 將軍 title. He also asked permission to replace himself (as Headman) with Mahmud. It was decreed to grant Abu Mahmud a chiang-chün title, but the request that he replace Abu Dawal Tz'u? was not approved. |
| 26  | 1084/5/9             |   | Bring tribute.  |
| 27  | 1086/1/9             |   | Bring tribute. YH, 154.26a says that there were five Arab embassies between 1068 and 1086. Either one mission is counted twice or our sources omit one embassy.   |



| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s) | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events           |
|-----|---------------------|----------|---|
| 28  | 1092/7/1            |          | Kuang-chou forwarded the Arab tribute.      |
| 29  | 1099/2/21           |          | The country of the Arabs brings tribute.    |
| 30  | 1116/6/27           |          | The Arabs sent an embassy to bring tribute. |

\*The two embassies that arrived via the land route in 1023/10/6-1024/1/7 and 1096/11/2 are recorded in Table 14 under Inner Asia.

SOURCE:

1. a. YH, 154.25b; SS, 490.16a; TK, 339.2663.3.  
b. 983/2/22. SHY:FY, 7.3a. STKS, 64.15b; SS, 490.16a and TK, 339.2663.3 have 968/?/?.  
c. 968/12/17. HCP, 9.13b; SS, 2.7a. YH, 154.25b has 969/12/?.
2. a. 971/6/? YH, 154.25b.  
b. 971/7/7. STKS, 64.15b; YLTT, 12306.5a.  
c. 971/7/14. YLTT, 12306.5a. TK, 339.2663.3 and SS, 490.16a have 971/?/?.
3. a. 973/3/21. SHY:FY, 7.4a; YLTT, 12306.16a; SS, 3.3a, 490.16b; YH, 154.25b; TK, 339.2663.3.  
c. 973/3/29. STKS, 64.15b.
4. a. 974/11/28. SS, 3.6a, 490.16b; STKS, 64.15b; TK, 339.2663.3.  
b. 975/11/29. SHY:FY, 7.4b.  
c. 974/12/? YH, 154.25b.  
d. 975/3/30. Not separately cited in TK or SS, 490. YLTT, 12307.8a; SS, 3.7a; STKS, 64.15b. YH, 154.25b has 975/3/?.
5. a. 976/4/3. SHY:FY, 7.5b. SS, 490.16b and TK, 339.2663.3 have 976/?/?.  
b. 976/4/30. SS, 3.10b.  
c. 976/5/? YH, 154.25b.
6. a. 977/3/? SHY:FY, 7.7a. SS, 490.16b and TK, 339.2663.3 have 977/?/?.  
b. 977/4/1. SS, 4.3a; STKS, 64.15b; HCP, 18.10a. YH, 154.25b has 977/4/?.

7. SS, 490.16b; TK, 339.2663.3.
8. a. SS, 490.16b; YH, 154.25b.  
b. TK, 339.2663.3.
9. 988/1/?. YH, 154.25b-26a.
10. a. 993/?/?. SS, 490.16b-17b; TK, 339.2663.3.  
b. 994/3/10. SHY:FY, 7.13a.  
c. 994/4/3. SS, 5.17b. YH, 154.26a.
11. 995/2/1. SHY:FY, 7.13b. YH, 154.26a; SS, 490.17b-18a; and TK, 339.2663.3 have 995/?/?. STKS, 64.15b has 995/2/i-ch'iu 2 爻 day. There is no i-ch'iu day in the second month.
12. a. 997/2/27. SS, 5.24b. YH, 154.26a and SS, 490.18a-18b have 997/2/?.  
b. 997/3/20. SHY:FY, 7.13b.  
c. 997/5/12. TTHTSL, 80.10a. TK, 339.2664.1 has 997/?/?.
13. a. 998/8/?. SHY:FY, 4.91a.  
b. 999/3\*/?. SHY:FY, 4.91a.  
c. 999/6/27. SHY:FY, 7.14a. SHY:FY, 4.91a has 999/6/?. TK, 339.2664.1 and SS, 490.18b have 999/?/?.  
d. 999/6/29. SS, 6.6b.
14. a. 1000/2/2. HCP, 46.7b.  
b. 1000/3/?. SHY:FY, 4.91a-91b. SS, 6.11a and TK, 339.2664.1 have 1000/?/?.  
c. 1001/?/?. YH, 154.26a.
15. a. 1003/6/?. SHY:FY, 4.91b. TK, 339.2664.1 and SS, 490.18a have 1003/?/?.  
b. 1003/9/5. SHY:FY, 7.15a; STKS, 64.15b; HCP, 55.10b. SS, 7.2b has 1003/?/?. HCP and SS omit P'u-tuan in the text making it unintelligible.  
c. 1004/2/24. SHY:L, 45.4b. TK, 339.2664.1 and SS, 490.18b have 1004/?/?.
16. 1004/Autumn. SS, 490.18b; TK, 339.2664.1. SS, 7.7a has 1004/?/?.

17. a. YH, 154.26a.  
b. 1007/5/8. SHY:FY, 7.16b; HCP, 65.12b; STKS, 64.15b. SS, 7.14b, 490.18b and TK, 339.2664.1 have 1007/?/?.  
c. 1007/5\*/?. SHY:CK, 25.1a.  
d. 1008/7/1. YH, 154.26a. SS, 7.19b has 1008/?/?.  
e. 1008/7/2. HCP, 69.9a.  
f. 1008/10/19. SHY:FY, 7.17b; SS, 490.18b-19a.  
g. 1008/10/?. TK, 339.2664.1 and SS, 490.18b.  
h. 1008/11/28. SHY:L, 45.6b.  
i. 1009/2/5. HCP, 71.7a.
18. a. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 7.18a-18nb. YH, 154.26a has 1011/2/?. SS, 490.19a has 1011/?/?.  
b. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a.
19. 1016/11/?. SHY:FY, 4.91b.
20. 1017/6/18. SS, 8.15b; SHY:CK, 44.4a; SHY:FY, 4.91b.
21. a. 1019/5/1. HCP, 93.9b; SS, 8.18a. SS, 490.19a has 1019/?/?.  
b. 1019/5/2. SHY:FY, 4.91b, 7.21b.
22. a. 1055/10/26. SHY:FY, 7.29a-29b; HCP, 181.11a. SHY:FY, 4.92a and YH, 154.26a have 1055/10/?. SS, 12.9b has 1055/?/?.  
b. 1056/4/?. SHY:FY, 4.92a, 7.29b. YH, 154.26a and SS, 12.11a have 1056/?/?.
23. 1060/1/28. SHY:FY, 4.92a, 7.30b; HCP, 191.2a. YH, 154.26a and SS, 12.15b have 1060/?/?.
24. 1070/12/24. SHY:FY, 4.92a, 7.31b-32a.
25. a. 1073/7/3. SHY:FY, 7.33a.  
b. 1073/7/5. HCP, 246.1b. HCP also records the matter of a replacement under this date.  
c. 1073/10/5. SHY:FY, 4.92a-92b. TK, 339.1664.1 has 1073/?/?.
26. 1084/4/2. SHY:FY, 4.92b, 7.38a. HCP, 345.1a; SS, 16.11b.
27. 1085/12/21. SHY:FY, 7.38b; HCP, 363.7a; SS, 17.4b.

28. 1092/5/24. SHY:FY, 7.41a; STKS, 64.15b; YH, 154.26a; HCP, 473.7b; SS, 17.17a.
29. 1099/2/21. SHY:FY, 7.43a; HCP, 506.12a; SS, 18.12b.
30. 1116/6/27. SHY:FY, 4.93a; SS, 21.7b.

TABLE 35

## SOUTHWEST ASIA: Muskat, Oman (Wu-hsŭn 勿巡 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|--|--|
| 1   | 1011/3/24-1011/7/25 | Master of Ships (Po-chu)<br>P'u Chia-hsin 蒲加心<br>(Abu Kashin?) | a. 1011/3/24. The ruler of Wu-hsŭn, Wu-huang 烏惶 sent an embassy to bring tribute. The Master of Ships, Abu Kashin? of Wu-hsŭn presented tribute at the temporary capital at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin.<br><br>b. 1011/3/25. Wu-hsŭn sent tribute at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin.<br><br>c. 1011/7/25. Office was conferred on the Wu-hsŭn ambassadors.   |
| 2   | 1072/4/25-1072/7/9  | Hsin-p'i T'o-lo<br>辛毗陀羅<br><br>Hsin-ya T'o-lo<br>辛押陀羅          | a. 1072/4/25. The Arab country of Wu-hsŭn sent Hsin-p'i T'o-lo at the head of an embassy to bring a declaration and present tribute.<br><br>b. 1072/7/9. The ambassador from the Arab state of Wu-hsŭn had presented money and provisions to assist in the repair of the walls of Kuang-chou and therefore requested to be put in charge of? (T'ung-ch'a 統察) of the Office of the Foreign Headman (Fan-chang ssu 蕃長司). It was decreed to refuse receipt of his petition and to order the authorities in Kuang-chou to consider the suitability of what he requested and report. He was especially granted a white horse with bridle and saddle. This all took place at the departure audience. |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 4.95b, 7.18b; YH, 154.31a.  
b. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.7b.  
c. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a. SHY:FY, 4.95b has 1011/6/?.
2. a. 1072/4/5. SHY:FY, 7.32b; HCP, 232.14b.  
b. 1072/6/21. SHY:FY, 4.92a; HCP, 234.12a.

TABLE 36

## SOUTHWEST ASIA: Merbat, on The Hadramaut Coast of Arabia (Ma-lo-pa 麻囉拔)

| No. | Duration of Mission   | Envoy(s)   | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|-----------------------|------------|--|
| 1   | 1088/12/10-1089/12/29 | Chia-li 加立 | <p>a. 1088/12/10. The Arab state of Ma-lo-pa sent an embassy to bring tribute.</p> <p>b. 1089/5/21. It was decreed to especially confer the office of Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將 on the envoy from the Arab state of Ma-lo-pa, Chia-li.</p> <p>c. 1089/11/25. The tribute ambassador from the Arab state of Ma-lo-pa brought a foreign language and Chinese version of a declaration and presented tribute.</p> |

## SOURCE:

- 1.a. 1088/11/25. SHY:FY, 4.92b, 7.39b; HCP, 417.7b; SS, 17.11a; STKS, 64.15b.
- b. 1089/4/9. SHY:FY, 4.92b; HCP, 425.4b.
- c. 1089/11/25. SHY:FY, 4.92b, 7.40b; HCP, 435.14b. SS, 17.13a has 1089/???. The fact that the first and last dates are both 11/25 is suspicious. Since the office is usually conferred after the presentation, it is possible that 1089 is an error for 1088 although the error, if there is one., is shared by most of the sources.

TABLE 37

SOUTHWEST ASIA: Al-katif, a port of the province of Bahrein (YU-lu-ho-ti 俞盧和地)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)           | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | 1074/1/16           | P'u Lo-hsin<br>蒲羅訖 | The Arab state of Al-katif sent P'u Lo-hsin to lead an embassy to bring tribute of Frankincense and other goods. It was decreed that the incense be repaid by 2,900 strings of cash in accordance with the Kuang-chou price. An additional 2,000 <u>liang</u> of silver was also granted. |

## SOURCE:

1. 1073/12/16. SHY:FY, 4.92b.

TABLE 38

## AFRICA: Zanguebar? on the east coast of Africa (Ts'eng-t'an 層檀)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)  | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---|---|
| 1   | 1071/8/3            | Ts'eng-chia-ni 層加尼<br>(Embassy Guard)<br>Na-sa 那薩 | The country of Zanguebar? sent an embassy to bring tribute. The ruler of the country is named Ya-mei-lo Ya-mei-lan 亞美羅亞眉蘭 (Pers. amir-i-amiran).  |
| 2   | 1081/3/31-1083/2/26 | Ts'eng-chia-ni 層加尼                                | <p>a. 1081/7/31. The Military Commissioner of Kuang-nan Tung Circuit reported that the Pao-shun lang-chiang 保順郎將, Ts'eng-chia-ni from the Arab country of Ts'eng-t'an requested to prepare ceremonial goods to bring to court in thanks for imperial favor. It was decreed suitable to provide many boats to bring (the embassy) to court.</p> <p>b. 1083/2/2. Zanguebar? sent the Pao-shun lang-chiang, Ts'eng-chia-ni at the head of an embassy which presented tribute.</p> <p>c. 1083/2/26. It was ordered that 2,000 <u>liang</u> be added to the return gift to the Zanguebar? mission because of the distance it had traveled.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. 1071/7/5. SHY:FY, 7.32a; SS, 15.5b, 490.20b-21a; HCP, 225.1b-2a; YH, 154.32b.
2. a. 1081/6/23. SHY:FY, 4.92b, 7.36b; HCP, 313.9b.  
b. 1083/1/13. SHY:FY, 7.37b; SS, 16.9a; HCP, 332.3a; YH, 154.32b.  
c. 1083/2/7. HCP, 333.5a.



TABLE 39

UNKNOWN: ? (Probably a Southwest Asia Country) (P'u-p'o-lo 蒲婆羅國)

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)         | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|------------------|---|
| 1   | 1011/3/24-1011/7/25 | Ya-p'u-lo<br>亞蒲羅 | <p>a. 1011/3/24. The ruler of Muskat, Wu-huang and the ruler of P'u-p'o-lo, Ma-wu He-la 麻勿和勒 both sent embassies which brought tribute to the temporary capital at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin.</p> <p>b. 1011/3/25. Same.</p> <p>c. 1011/7/25. The P'u-p'o-lo ambassador, Ya-p'u-lo was appointed Feng-hua lang-chiang 奉化郎將 as special favor because he led a tribute mission at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 4.95b, 7.18b.
- b. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.1b.
- c. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a: SHY:FY, 4.95b has 1011/6/?.

TABLE 40

UNKNOWN: ? (Probably a Southwest Asia Country) (San-ma-lan kuo 三麻蘭國 )

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)            | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events   |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1   | 1011/3/24-1011/7/25 | Ya-li Po-ti<br>亞里白地 | <p>a. 1011/3/24. The San-ma-lan kuo mission went to the temporary capital to bring tribute at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth at Fen-yin.</p> <p>b. 1011/3/25. Same.</p> <p>c. 1011/7/25. The San-ma-lan kuo ambassador, Ya-li Po-ti was appointed Jou-yllan Chiang-chün 柔遠將軍 as special favor because he led a tribute mission at the time of the Sacrifice to Earth.</p> |

## SOURCE:

1. a. 1011/2/17. SHY:FY, 4.95b, 7.18b.
- b. 1011/2/18. SS, 8.1b.
- c. 1011/6/22. HCP, 76.2a. SHY:FY, 4.95b has 1011/6/?.

TABLE 41

UNKNOWN: ? ((Probably a country in Continental Southeast Asia) (T'u-po kuo 塗渤國))

| No. | Duration of Mission | Envoy(s)    | Purpose and/or Sequence of Events  |
|-----|---------------------|-------------|--|
| 1   | 1048/11/10          | Ta-ch'in 打欽 | The Southern Barbarian (Nan-fan 南蕃) state of T'u-po sent an embassy to bring a declaration ( <u>piao</u> ) and present tribute that included a golden bone of Buddha, a pearl inlaid Buddha, a West India (Hsi-t'ien) Buddha, etc. In his declaration, the ruler identifies himself as Sun-ta-nan-pei 孫打南俾, indicates his adherence to Buddhism, and announces that he sent his younger brother, Ta-ch'in, to Kuang-chou bringing gifts to present as tribute. <u>SHY</u> notes that the king of T'u-po kuo was originally Tan-p'u-lung 丹蒲肱 who sent forth boats to return to the great land ( <u>ta-ti</u> 大地 =China?). |

## SOURCE:

1. 1048/10/2. SHY:FY, 7.27a-28a; YH, 154.22a.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

- AN Le Tac 黎蔚, An nam chí lu'ò'c 安南志畧 (1884 ed.)
- Chang Chang Shih-nan 張世南, Yu-huan chi-wen 游宦紀聞 (CPTC ed.)
- CM Khâm dinh viêt su' thong giam cang mục 欽定越史通鑑綱目 (Taipei reprint, 1969).
- Coedes (68) G. Coedes, The Indianized States of Southeast Asia, trans. by Susan Brown Cowing (Honolulu: East-West Center Press, 1968).
- CPTC Chih-pu-tsu chai ts'ung-shu 知不足齋叢書
- FTSC Fan Tsu-yü 范祖禹, Fan T'ai-shih chi 范太史集 (SKCSCP ed.)
- HCP Li Tao 李濤, Hsü Tzu-chih t'ung-chien ch'ang-pien 續資治通鑑長編 (Chekiang shu-chü, 1881 ed.).
- Hino (64) Hino Kaisaburo 日野開三郎, "Sō-chō "Nü-chen" no Shantō raiko no taisei to sono yurai 宋初女眞の山東來航の大勢とその由來", Chosen Gakuhō 朝鮮學報 33 (1964), pp. 1-47.
- Hirth (66) Friedrich Hirth and W.W. Rockhill, Chau Ju-kua (New York: Paragon Reprint Corp., 1966).
- Hsia Hsia Sung 夏竦, Wen-chuang chi 文莊集 (SKCSCP ed.)
- Hsü Hsü Meng-hsin 徐夢莘, San-ch'ao pei-meng hui-pien 三朝北盟會編 (Shih-hsüeh yen-chiu she ed., 1939).
- KHCPTS Kuo-hsüeh chi-pen ts'ung-shu 國學基本叢書
- KRS Chōng In-ji 鄭麟趾 et. al., Koryō-sa 高麗史 (Kokusho kankō kai ed.).
- KRSCY Kim Chong-sō 金宗瑞 et. al., Koryō-sa Chōryo 高麗史節要 (Chosen shiryō sōkan ed., Keijo, 1932).

- LCC Su Che 蘇轍, Luan-ch'eng chi 藥城集 (SPPY ed.)
- LCHSWC Wang An-shih 王安石, Lin-ch'uan hsien-sheng wen-chi 臨川先生文集 (Shanghai: Chung-hua shu-chū, 1959).
- LWTT Chou Ch'ü-fei 周去非, Ling-wai tai-ta 嶺外代答 (CPTC ed.)
- Maspero(28) Georges Maspero, Le Royaume de Champa (Paris, 1928)
- MHPK Ch'ungbo Muhön Pigo 增補文獻備考 (Seoul, 1907).
- PCC Liu Pin 劉旼, P'eng-ch'eng chi 彭城集 (KHCPTS ed.)
- Pinks(68) Elisabeth Pinks, Die Uiguren von Kan-chou in der frühen Sung-zeit (960-1028) (Weisbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1968).
- Sastri(49) A. Niakanta Sastri, History of Srivija (Madras, 1949).
- SCKY Li Ch'ih 李填, Huang Sung shih-ch'ao kang-yao 皇宋十朝綱要 (Shanghai: Tung-fang hsüeh-hui 東方學會, 1927).
- Seong(65) Tan Yeok Seong, "The Sri Vijayan Inscription of Canton (A.D. 1079)," Journal of Southeast History, V, 2(1965), pp. 17-24.
- SHY Sung Hui-yao chi-kao 宋會要輯稿 (Shanghai, 1936).
- SHY:CK Chih-kuan 職官 section of SHY.
- SHY:FY Fan-yi 藩夷 section of SHY.
- SHY:FYU Fang-yü 方域 section of SHY.
- SHY:L Li 禮 section of SHY.
- SKCSCP Ssu-k'u ch'üan-shu chen-pen 四庫全書珍本
- SPPY Ssu-pu pei-yao 四部備要
- SPTK Ssu-pu ts'ung-k'an 四部叢刊

- SS T'o T'o 托托 et. al., Sung Shih 宋史 (1739 ed.).
- STCLC Sung ta-chao-ling chi 宋大詔令集 (Beijing: Chung-hua shu-chū, 1962).
- STKS Chang Ju-yü 章如愚, Shan-t'ang k'ao-so 山堂考索 (Ch'ün-shu k'ao-so 羣書考索 (Taipei: Hsin-hsing shu-chū, 1971) (photo offprint of the 1501 edition), hou-chi 後集).
- STPCL Su Shih 蘇軾, Su Tung-p'o ch'üan-chi 蘇東坡全集 (Pao-hua-an reproduction of Ming Ch'eng-hua [1465-1487] edition 寶華齋重刊明成化本, 1909).
- TK Ma Tuan-lin 馬端臨, Wen-hsien t'ung-k'ao 文獻通考 (Taipei: Hsin-hsing shu-chū, 1963).
- THTSL Ch'ien Jo-shui 錢若水 et. al., T'ai-tsung huang-ti shih-lu 太宗皇帝實錄 (SPTK ed.).
- VSL Anon., Việt su' lu'ò'c 越史畧 (Shou-shan ko ts'ung-shu 守山閣叢書).
- Wolters(58) O.W. Wolters, "Tābralinga," BSOAS, vol. 21 (1958), pp. 587-607.
- Wolters(66) O.W. Wolters, "A Note on the Capital of Srivijaya during the Eleventh Century," Artibus Asiae, Supplementum XXIII, Vol. I, 1966 (Essays offered to G.H. Luce)
- YFLK Tseng Kung 曾鞏, Yüan-feng lei-kao 元豐類纂 (SPPY ed.)
- YH Wang Ying-lin 王應麟, Yü Hai 玉海 (Taipei: Kuo-lien ch'u-p'an she, 1964) (photo offprint of the 1337 woodblock edition).
- YLC Sung Hsiang 宋庠, Yüan-hsien chi 元憲集 (KHCPYS ed.)
- YLPT Yung-lo ta-tien 永樂大典 (Taipei: World Book Co., 1967) (photo offprint of Ming manuscript).